CAMBRIDGE

全球畅销

English Pronunciation in Use

Intermediate

剑桥国际英语语音在用（中级）

自学或课堂用书

附赠CD-ROM光盘
（含MP3录音，英音为主）

Mark Hancock 编著

北京语言大学出版社
BEIJING LANGUAGE AND CULTURE UNIVERSITY PRESS

VISIT…

LANZAROTE Caliente.com

H311
20136

P2

阅 览

English Pronunciation in Use
Intermediate

剑桥国际英语语音在用（中级）

自学或课堂用书

Mark Hancock 编著
姚 虹 徐一洲 译

北京语言大学出版社
BEIJING LANGUAGE AND CULTURE UNIVERSITY PRESS
CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS

图书在版编目（CIP）数据

剑桥国际英语语音在用. 中级 / (英) 汉考克 (Hancock, M.) 编著; 姚虹, 徐一洲译.
—北京: 北京语言大学出版社, 2012. 7

ISBN 978-7-5619-3322-0

Ⅰ. ①剑… Ⅱ. ①汉… ②姚… ③徐… Ⅲ. ①英语—语音—自学参考资料 Ⅳ. ①H311

中国版本图书馆CIP数据核字(2012)第163851号

北京市版权局著作权合同登记号：01-2012-2160号

English Pronunciation in Use Intermediate with Answers, Audio CDs and CD-ROM [978-0-521-68752-2] by Mark Hancock and Sylvie Donna is first published by Cambridge University Press in 2007. All rights reserved.

This simplified Chinese edition for the People's Republic of China is published by arrangement with the Press Syndicate of the University of Cambridge, Cambridge, United Kingdom.

© Cambridge University Press & Beijing Language and Culture University Press 2012.

This book is in copyright. No reproduction of any part may take place without the written permission of Cambridge University Press or Beijing Language and Culture University Press.

本书版权由剑桥大学出版社和北京语言大学出版社共同所有。本书任何部分之文字及图片，如未获得出版者书面同意，不得用任何方式抄袭、节录或翻印。

This edition is for sale in the People's Republic of China (excluding Hong Kong SAR, Macau SAR and Taiwan Province) only.

此版本仅限在中华人民共和国境内（不包括香港、澳门特别行政区及台湾省）销售。

书　　名：剑桥国际英语语音在用（中级）（CD-ROM版）
责任印制：陈　辉

出版发行：北京语言大学出版社
社　　址：北京市海淀区学院路15号　**邮政编码**：100083
网　　址：www.blcup.com
电　　话：发行部　82303648 / 3591 / 3651
编辑部　82301019
读者服务部　82303653 / 3908
网上订购电话　82303668
客户服务信箱　service@blcup.net
印　　刷：北京中科印刷有限公司
经　　销：全国新华书店

版　　次：2012年7月第1版　2012年7月第1次印刷
开　　本：787毫米×1092毫米　1/16　**印张**：12.5
字　　数：342千字
书　　号：ISBN 978-7-5619-3322-0/ H · 12104
定　　价：35.00元

凡有印装质量问题，本社负责调换。电话：82303590

出版说明

相信很多英语学习者有过这样的苦恼：同样的一个英语句子，写出来别人很容易看懂，但自己说出来别人却听不明白；同样的一段英语对白，加上字幕很容易理解，但没有字幕听起来就有困难。无论是在口语中还是在听力中，不能掌握良好的语音技能会严重影响学习者用英语进行交流的效果。

剑桥大学出版社出版的English Pronunciation in Use是专门为母语非英语的学习者编写的英语语音学习用书。自面市以来已被多个国家引进，被广大师生视为系统地进行英语语音教学的必不可少的经典系列教材。在中国，这套教材也已经被很多读者熟知并深受好评。为了满足我国广大英语学习者的需求，我社将这套图书引进并升级为英汉双语版，命名为《剑桥国际英语语音在用》。

本套教材包含三个级别：初级、中级、高级。这三个级别的内容自成体系而深度逐渐增加。学习者可以根据自己的语音水平从任何一个级别开始学习。

本书为《剑桥国际英语语音在用（中级）》，旨在帮助英语学习者学习语音，同步提高口语和理解能力。本书主要适用于中等水平的英语学习者。

本书的结构：

本书共有60个单元，每个单元都侧重不同的语音要点。每个单元共有两页，左页是讲解和举例，右页是相应的练习。书中60个单元划分为三个部分，每部分包含20个单元。第一部分（Section A）讲解单个音素的发音及拼写。第二部分（Section B）讲解单词和句子中的语音。第三部分（Section C）讲解对话中的语音。

上述三个部分之后，是本书的第四部分（Section D），内容包括：

· 音标介绍
· 语音测试
· 各种语言使用者的发音指南
· 音素对比
· 日常用语中的句子重音
· 术语表

书末附有练习参考答案。

随书附赠一张CD-ROM光盘。光盘不仅包含书中所涉及的全部录音材料，而且有大量针对各个语音点的习题及其录音材料、测试题、语音游戏，等等。

本书特色：

1. 内容编排注重科学性和趣味性的结合。本书通过大量的发音口型图、易混发音对比、实例等科学地讲解各个语音点。书中配有几百幅插图和漫画，并运用各种符号形象地展示发音要领，提高学习的趣味性。

2. 语料新颖、真实、实用。本书中的语料均来源于当今学习、生活、工作中的真实场景，可模仿性和实用性强。

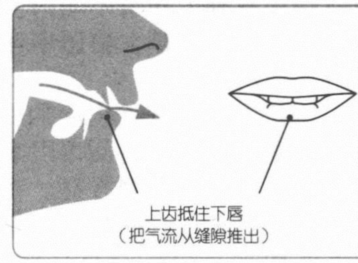
3. 练习题数量大且形式多样。每一单元的右页提供各类练习，帮助学习者随时检测自己的学习成果并感受自己的进步，从而逐步培养英语听说的信心。每一单元的题型都有所不同，帮助学习者适时调整学习节奏，提高学习效率。

4. 以英音为主，兼顾其他口音。本书只选用英国南部口音作为口语模仿的标准。但在实际交流中，你会听到各种各样的口音。如果不习惯这些不同的口音，你将很难听懂来自不同国家的人说的英语。

5. 以口语为主，兼顾听力。语音对听和说都很重要。与其他语音教程不同，本书的目的不仅是帮助学习者说一口标准的英语，而且要帮助学习者听懂快速英语并了解各种英语口音。书中很多单元（尤其是第二部分和第三部分中的单元）提供的一些语音要点对于听力比对于口

语来说更为重要。例如，很多英语母语者在语速很快时会通过某些方式连读。听的时候，你需要听懂这些连读；但说的时候，不一定效仿，人们同样能听懂你在说什么。这类语音要点显示在灰色的背景框中，并这样标出：听力要点。你可以自己选择只专注于听懂还是尝试同时模仿这样发音。

使用本书所需设备：



你需要准备一台电脑安装CD-ROM软件或一个MP3播放器，用于播放本书的录音材料。如果有录音设备，你就能录下自己的声音，这样你可以听到自己的进步，这对你的学习将大有裨益。符号 A1 表示本段录音材料的音频序号，即文件夹A，音频1。

学习单个音素的发音时，准备一面镜子将大有帮助。你可以照镜子，将自己的口型与书中的口型图作比较。例如，右图是本书第8单元中的口型图。

参见本书第163页的口腔与喉咙部位图。

本书各单元的学习顺序：

最好把前三个部分的学习任务结合起来：先学习第一部分中的一个单元，再学习第二部分中的一个单元，接下来学习第三部分中的一个单元。然后继续学习第一部分中的另外一个单元，以此类推。

例如，你可以按照以下顺序开始学习：

第1单元，第21单元，第41单元；然后第2单元，以此类推。在每单元末，你会看到一个提示，告诉你接下来学习哪一个单元。

如果在第一部分听辨单个音素的发音时遇到困难，你可以根据指令在第四部分（Section D）的“D4 音素对比”中找到相应的练习题。

如果想进一步了解你的学习重点，可以参考以下建议：

做一遍“D2 语音测试”中的测试题，算出每一部分的成绩。如果某一部分的测试成绩非常好，那么你可以略过本书该部分相应的单元。

在“D3 各种语言使用者的发音指南”中找到你自己的母语（各种语言按照字母表顺序排列）。书中将针对你的母语给出相应建议：哪些单元对你来说相对次要，以及“D4 音素对比”中哪些音素对比需要着重练习。

是否需要认识音标？

即使不认识音标，也可以使用本书。但学习音标有助于你分析单词的发音。而且许多英语词典都使用音标标注发音。在“D1 音标介绍”中有音标表，还配有若干猜谜游戏，辅助你学习英语音标。

“日常用语中的句子重音”是什么？

如果像说单个单词一样，用固定的发音方式说某些日常用语，你的口语将更加流利。“D5 日常用语中的句子重音”给出了一些日常用语并根据其句子重音或句子节奏将它们分组。练习时，你可以边听录音边跟读，这将有助于你提高口语表达的流利程度。

“术语表”里有什么？

本书涉及一些语音专业名词。你可以参照“D6 术语表”找到这些语音专业名词的解释。

如何使用录音材料？

听录音时，你可以根据个人需要多次重放录音。做练习时，你可能需要在每句话后暂停录音，给自己留出时间思考或作答。书中要求跟读单词时，录音中会留出跟读所需的时间；但如果是跟读整个句子，你需要在每句话后暂停录音再跟读。

To the teacher

Although *English Pronunciation in Use* has been written so that it can be used for self-study, it will work equally well in a class situation. In a classroom context, the learners can get immediate guidance and feedback from the teacher. Also, they can practise some of the dialogues and other exercises in pairs. You can direct students with particular pronunciation difficulties to do specific units on their own.

The following is an explanation of how the book is organised:

Section A aims to cover the sounds of English and their main spellings. The units are organised by letters rather than sounds. The intention is that this would be a more intuitive route for non-specialist users. At the same time, this organisation helps to highlight sound-spelling regularities in English.

The vowels are covered first via the five vowel letters of the alphabet, and their 'long' and 'short' pronunciations, for example the letter A as in *tape* or *tap*. The remaining vowel sounds are presented as vowels which typically occur before a letter R. The consonant sounds are presented through either their most common spelt letter, or by one of their main spellings. The ordering of these units is more or less alphabetical.

The units in Section A are not presented as minimal pairs. Vowels are paired according to their spelling, not their potential for being confused with one another. Consonants are paired mainly where they share the same place of articulation. The units were not organised as minimal pairs for two reasons:

- Any sound can form a minimal pair with a number of other sounds, not just one. Organising units according to minimal pairs would therefore lead to a huge number of units and a lot of duplication.
- Many minimal pairs will be redundant for any given learner, so learners need to be selective. Potentially confusing minimal pairs are gathered together in Section D4 *Sound pairs*. Learners are encouraged to select from these according to their own needs.

Alternatives are included for those areas of pronunciation which are especially susceptible to variation across different varieties of English. For example, where there is a letter R with no vowel after it, many speakers do not pronounce the R and many other speakers do pronounce it, and both varieties are presented.

Many vowel sounds are treated as local variants of vowel + R. For instance, the diphthong /ɪə/ is initially presented not as a sound in itself, but as a variant of /iː/ when it occurs before R or L.

Some of the pronunciation points in the book are potentially irrelevant to some learners. For instance, for learners whose aim is mainly to communicate with other non-native speakers of English, accurate production of the sounds /θ/ and /ð/ is probably not necessary. Research suggests that where speakers substitute these sounds with other approximations such as /t/ and /d/, communication is not impeded (Jennifer Jenkins: 2000)*. In many such cases, readers are advised of this fact in the units. These pronunciation points are nevertheless included. My feeling is that a distinction can be drawn between what we *aim* for and what we *settle* for. Thus, a learner might *aim* for /θ/ and *settle* for /t/ (or /s/).

Similarly, even in cases where a learner does aspire to communicate with native speakers, there are many pronunciation features where receptive competence would be sufficient. For instance, such a learner would need to understand speech with weak forms, but not necessarily produce it. This is indicated in the units by a grey background shade and the sign 'Important for listening'. Nevertheless, there may be exercises which ask the learner to produce such features. I have observed that in many cases, there is no better awareness-raiser than to *attempt* to produce, even if the aim is receptive competence.

Section B focuses on pronunciation units which are bigger than individual sounds. The units are in three blocks, dealing in turn with syllables, word stress and sentence stress. As the title of the section suggests, these features are looked at more or less in isolation from a communicative context. For instance, in the case of word stress, it is the form as it may appear in a dictionary that is dealt with here. Similarly, in the case of sentence stress, we focus on an unmarked form in Section B. For example, 'What do you think?' is presented with the stress pattern OooO. In a specific conversational context, this same sentence could be said with the stress pattern ooOo, but sentences in conversational context are dealt with in Section C rather than Section B.

Section C focuses on pronunciation features which emerge in the context of conversation. These include discourse organisation, prominence and tone. Note that there is a lot of grey shading in this section, indicating material that is more important for listening than for production. It is felt that while productive mastery of many features of intonation will be beyond the reach of many learners, they may nevertheless benefit from a receptive awareness of them.

Note: The material in Section D3 *Guide for speakers of specific languages* is based on the pronunciation notes in *Learner English* (Michael Swan and Bernard Smith: 2001)**. Nevertheless, I have had to extrapolate from the information presented there, as many of the minimal pairs presented in this book are not specifically mentioned in the pronunciation notes in that book.

Mark Hancock

*Jenkins, J. 2000 *The Phonology of English as an International Language*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
**Swan, M. and B. Smith 2001 *Learner English* (Second Edition). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

目　录

Map of contents described in phonological terms 语音要点内容一览 9

Section A Letters and sounds 字母与音素

1	*Bye, buy*	字母与音素介绍	10
2	*Plane, plan*	/eɪ/, /æ/	12
3	*Back, pack*	/b/, /p/	14
4	*Rice, rise*	/s/, /z/	16
5	*Down town*	/d/, /t/	18
6	*Meet, met*	/iː/, /e/	20
7	*Carrot, cabbage*	/ə/, /ɪ/	22
8	*Few, view*	/f/, /v/	24
9	*Gate, Kate*	/g/, /k/	26
10	*Hear, we're, year*	/h/, /w/, /j/	28
11	*Wine, win*	/aɪ/, /ɪ/	30
12	*Sheep, jeep, cheap*	/ʃ/, /dʒ/, /tʃ/	32
13	*Flies, fries*	/l/, /r/	34
14	*Car, care*	/ɑː(r)/, /eə(r)/	36
15	*Some, sun, sung*	/m/, /n/, /ŋ/	38
16	*Note, not*	/əʊ/, /ɒ/	40
17	*Arthur's mother*	/θ/, /ð/	42
18	*Sun, full, June*	/ʌ/, /ʊ/, /uː/	44
19	*Shirt, short*	/ɜː(r)/, /ɔː(r)/	46
20	*Toy, town*	/ɔɪ/, /aʊ/	48

Section B Syllables, words and sentences 音节、单词与句子

21 *Eye, my, mine* 音节介绍 50
22 *Saturday September 13th* 单词重音介绍 52
23 *Remember, he told her* 句子重音介绍 54

音节

24 *Oh, no snow!* 音节开头的辅音 56
25 *Go – goal – gold* 音节末尾的辅音 58
26 *Paul's calls, Max's faxes* 音节：复数以及其他形式的-s词尾 60
27 *Pete played, Rita rested* 音节：添加过去时词尾 62

单词重音

28 *REcord, reCORD* 双音节词的重音 64
29 *Second hand, bookshop* 复合词的重音 66
30 *Unforgettable* 长单词的重音 1 68
31 *Public, publicity* 长单词的重音 2 70

句子重音

32 *DON'T LOOK NOW!* 单词全部重读的句子 72
33 *THAT could be the MAN* 非重读单词 74
34 *I'll ASK her (Alaska)* 代词和缩约词 76
35 *She was FIRST* 动词be的发音 78
36 *WHAT do you THINK?* 助动词 80
37 *A PIECE of CHEESE* 短单词的发音 (a、of、or) 82
38 *Pets enter, pet centre* 单词连读 1 84
39 *After eight, after rate* 单词连读 2 86
40 *Greet guests, Greek guests* 单词连读 3 88

Section C Conversation 对话

41 *Could you say that again?* 理解对话 90
42 *'Was that the question?' he asked.* 朗读："读出标点" 92
43 *A shirt and a tie / a shirt and tie* 划分词组 94
44 *Ehm …* 表示你想继续说话 96
45 *Well, anyway …* 讲述故事 98
46 *I mean, it's sort of like …* 理解闲聊 100
47 *Right, OK …* 理解指令 102
48 *'Like father like son' as they say* 引语 104
49 *He will win* 强调重音介绍 106
50 *Schwartz … Pedro Schwartz* 强调附加细节 108
51 *I think you're in my seat* 强调重要单词 110
52 *Chips or salad?* 强调对比选项 112
53 *Fifty? No, fifteen!* 强调纠正信息 114
54 *Look who's talking!* 语调介绍 116
55 *Here? Yes, here!* 提问语调与核实语调 118
56 *Where were you born?* 询问信息的语调 120
57 *We're closed tomorrow* 新信息的语调与旧信息的语调 122
58 *Oh, really?* 继续说话的语调与结束说话的语调 124
59 *It's fun, isn't it?* 认同的语调与不认同的语调 126
60 *It was brilliant!* 高音语调 128

Section D Reference 参考资料

D1 音标介绍 130
D2 语音测试 137
D3 各种语言使用者发音指南 141
D4 音素对比 144
D5 日常用语中的句子重音 161
D6 术语表 162

Key 参考答案 164

Acknowledgements 致谢 200

语音要点内容一览

Section A 字母与音素	Section B 音节、单词与句子	Section C 对话
1 元音与辅音介绍	21 音节介绍	41 补救策略
2 元音 /eɪ/, /æ/	22 单词重音介绍	42 “读出标点”
3 辅音 /b/, /p/	23 句子重音介绍	43 划分词组：断句
4 辅音 /s/, /z/	24 音节：词首辅音连缀	44 继续说话：保留发言权
5 辅音 /d/, /t/	25 音节：词尾辅音连缀	45 讲故事时的语篇标记：附和应答
6 元音 /iː/, /e/	26 音节结构和-s词尾	46 语篇标记：“随口说出”的话
7 弱读元音 /ə/, /ɪ/	27 音节结构和-ed词尾	47 语篇标记：标志下一步——变换状态的标记
8 辅音 /f/, /v/	28 单词重音：双音节单词	48 直接引语的音高
9 辅音 /g/, /k/	29 单词重音：复合词	49 对比重音
10 音素 /h/, /w/, /j/	30 单词重音：重音落在倒数第二个音节上的后缀	50 新信息与旧信息
11 元音 /aɪ/, /ɪ/	31 单词重音：重音落在倒数第三个音节上的后缀	51 重要信息的强调重音
12 辅素 /ʃ/, /dʒ/, /tʃ/	32 句子重音：短祈使句	52 对比选项的对比重音
13 辅音 /l/, /r/	33 句子重音：非重读单词	53 对比重音：纠正信息
14 元音 /ɑː(r)/, /eə(r)/	34 句子重音：代词缩约词的弱读	54 语调介绍：带有语调的习惯表达法；降调与升调
15 辅音 /m/, /n/, /ŋ/	35 句子重音：be的缩约词的弱读	55 语调：开放性问题与核实性问题
16 元音 /əʊ/, /ɒ/	36 句子重音：助动词缩约词的弱读	56 语调重音的位置
17 辅音 /θ/, /ð/	37 句子重音：冠词、介词、连词的弱读	57 语调：旧信息与新信息
18 元音 /ʌ/, /ʊ/, /uː/	38 辅音和元音连读	58 语调：继续说话或结束说话
19 元音 /ɜː(r)/, /ɔː(r)/	39 元音和元音连读	59 语调：观点、反对、附加疑问句
20 元音 /ɔɪ/, /aʊ/	40 同化和省略	60 高音语调：评论

1 Bye, buy
字母与音素介绍

A

英语单词的书写由字母构成，其发音则由音素构成。相同的音素并不总是对应相同的字母。例如，单词key和car开头的音素相同，但字母不同。如果我们将这两个单词的音标标注出来，就能看出明显的差别：/kiː/、/kɑː/。在下面的例子中，每对单词发音相同但拼写不同：

buy	bye	sun	son
weak	week	weigh	way
too	two	write	right

⚠ 注意：在“D1 音标介绍”一节有一些练习可以帮助你学习音标。

B

音素有两种：辅音（C）和元音（V）。例如，单词duck有三个音素：辅音-元音-辅音（CVC）。一个单词中音素与字母的数目不一定相同。如果我们把单词的音标标注出来，就能看出这一点（参见“D1 音标介绍”一节）。例如，duck的音标是 /dʌk/.

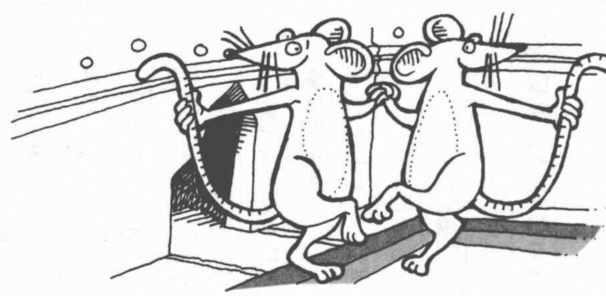
C

作家经常玩单词的发音游戏。例如，如果他们想给卡通人物起名字，他们也许会：

- 重复第一个或前几个音素（这称为押头韵），例如：**D**onald **D**uck。
- 重复最后一个或几个音素（这称为押尾韵），例如：R**onald** McD**onald**。

(A1) 听下面这些含有发音游戏的名字和表达。注意，作家是在玩发音游戏而不是拼写游戏。例如，在Dennis the Menace中，两个名词的最后三个音素相同，但拼写完全不同。

Mickey **M**ouse
Rudolf the **r**ed-nosed **r**eindeer
D**ennis** the M**enace**
Bugs **Bu**nny
n**ews** and v**iews**
r**o**ck and r**o**ll
w**ine** and d**ine**
While the cat's aw**ay,** the mice will pl**ay.**



D

英语中的有些音素可能在你的母语中根本没有，或者有些音素相似但并不完全相同。这会造成听辨的困难，很难区分两个发音相近的英语单词。

(A2) 听下面的单词对。对你来说，哪对难以区分？

boat – vote　　hit – heat　　so – show　　sung – sun　　wine – vine　　wet – wait

⚠ 注意：参见“D3 各种语言使用者的发音指南”一节，可以了解对于说某种母语的人来说，哪些音素通常比较容易区分，哪些比较难以区分。

练习

1.1 在下面这则故事中有12个错误单词。正确的单词与错误的单词发音相同但拼写不同。使用选词框中的单词改正错误。

son	some	meat	way	threw	pears	sent	~~week~~	buy	piece	road	two

> Last ~~weak~~ *week*, I cent my sun Jamie to the shops to bye sum food. He got a peace of meet and too pairs. On the weigh home, the bag broke. The food fell onto the rode and got dirty. In the end, Jamie through the food in the bin.



1.2 下面每个单词中有几个音素？写出单词中辅音音素（C）和元音音素（V）的排列顺序。

Example
night *CVC* （3个音素：辅音-元音-辅音）

1 dog ....
2 rabbit ....
3 frog ....
4 gorilla ....
5 snake ....
6 bee ....

1.3 听下列卡通动物的名字。哪些押头韵（A）？哪些押尾韵（B）？

A3

Example Sam the lamb *B*

1 Phil the fox ....
2 Mary the canary ....
3 Ida the spider ....
4 Claire the bear ....
5 Polly the parrot ....
6 Deborah the zebra ....
7 Myrtle the turtle ....
8 Kitty the cat ....

1.4 听下列音素。汉语里有类似的音素吗？如果有，在后面打钩（√）。

A4

1 /ʃ/ (<u>sh</u>oe) ....
2 /ɜː/ (g<u>ir</u>l) ....
3 /æ/ (h<u>a</u>t) ....
4 /z/ (<u>z</u>oo) ....
5 /dʒ/ (<u>J</u>une) ....
6 /əʊ/ (s<u>oa</u>p) ....
7 /θ/ (<u>th</u>ing) ....
8 /l/ (<u>l</u>ife) ....

现在学习第21单元

2 Plane, plan

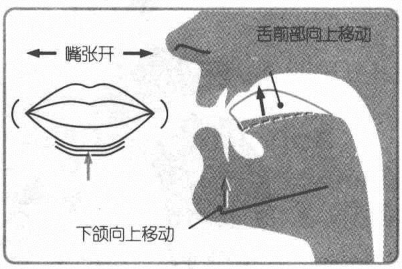
元音 /eɪ/ 和 /æ/

在字母表中，字母A发长元音/eɪ/；可以在单词plane中听到这个音素。字母A也可以发短元音/æ/，例如，在单词plan中，a发/æ/音。

A

A5a • 单独听/eɪ/的发音。看口型图，观察长元音/eɪ/如何发音。

A5b • 听下列单词中目标音素/eɪ/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。

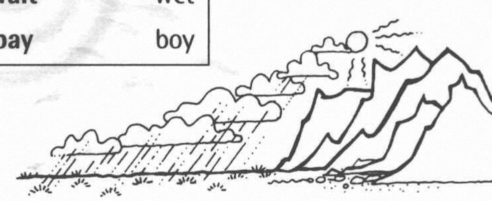


目标音素 /eɪ/

meat	**mate**	met
come	**came**	calm
white	**wait**	wet
buy	**bay**	boy

A5c • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/eɪ/的单词。

play　played　plate
grey　grade　great
aim　age　eight

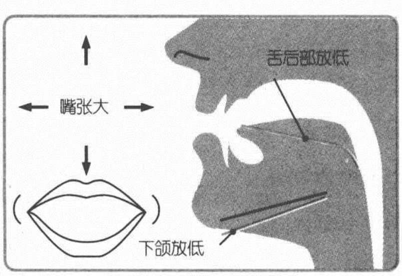


"The rain in Spain falls mainly on the plain."

B

A6a • 单独听/æ/的发音。看口型图，观察短元音/æ/如何发音。

A6b • 听下列单词中目标音素/æ/的发音，跟左右两边单词的发音作比较。

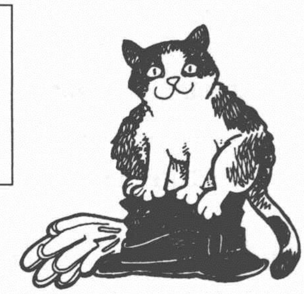


目标音素 /æ/

mud	**mad**	made
sing	**sang**	sung
pen	**pan**	pain
hot	**hat**	heart

A6c • 听录音并跟读下列含有目标音素/æ/的单词。

bank　bag　back
can　cash　catch
ham　has　hat



"The fat cat sat on the man's black hat."

听力要点

在大多数口音中，下列单词中的字母a发元音/æ/：ask、dance、castle、bath、fast。但在英格兰东南部，人们把这些单词中的字母a发做元音/ɑː/。(元音/ɑː/参见第14单元。)

C

拼写

	通常拼写为
/ei/	A-E (*mate*), AY (*say*), EY(*grey*), EI (*eight*), AI (*wait*), EA (*great*)
/æ/	A 注意：如果字母A后有字母R，且R后没有元音音素，则A不发/æ/音。例如，arm：参见第14单元。

练习

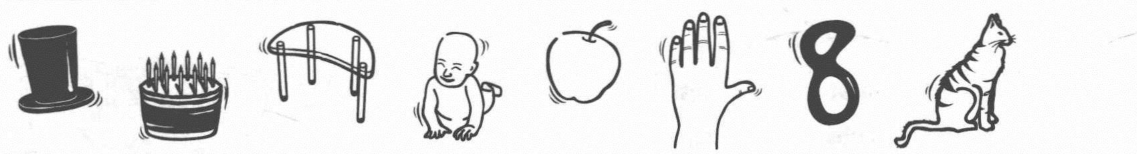
2.1 把下列图片对应的单词填到表格中的正确位置。

/eɪ/	/æ/
cake	apple









2.2 下列单词都含有元音/æ/。再写出一个单词，使它们辅音相同，但元音变为/eɪ/。

EXAMPLES pan ......pain...... plan ......plane......

1 at ....
2 mad ....
3 man ....
4 tap ....
5 ran ....
6 hat ....

2.3 听录音，圈出元音不同的单词。

A7

EXAMPLE black (want) mad hand

1 sad bag salt tap
2 far fat map add
3 watch catch match land
4 rain said fail train
5 case lake name care
6 space change plate square
7 break great heat weight

再听一遍并检查你的答案。

2.4 听录音，圈出你听到的单词。如果遇到困难，翻到“D4 音素对比”一节做强化练习。

A8

1 Man or men? Did you see the *man / men*? (⇒音素对比 1)
2 Cap or cup? Have you seen my *cap / cup*? (⇒音素对比 2)
3 Hat or heart? She put her hand on her *hat / heart*. (⇒音素对比 3)
4 Pain or pen? I've got a *pain / pen* in my hand. (⇒音素对比 4)
5 Hay or hair? There are bugs in this *hay / hair*. (⇒音素对比 5)

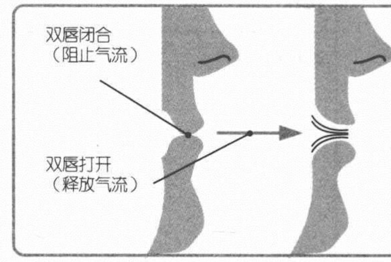
后续训练： 朗读2.4中的句子并录音。朗读每个句子时从两个单词中选择一个，记下你的选择。两周后听你的录音，能听出你读的是哪一个单词吗？

现在学习第22单元

3 Back, pack
辅音 /b/ 和 /p/

A 在字母表中，字母B和P的发音分别是/biː/和/piː/。在单词中，它们分别发辅音/b/和/p/。

- 看口型图，观察辅音/b/和/p/如何发音。



A9a
- 听/b/和/p/的发音。

发/b/音和/p/音时，口型相同。发/b/音时，声带振动；发/p/音时，声带不振动，但双唇分开时，有一小股爆破气流冲出。

B A9b
- 现在单独听/b/的发音。

A9c
- 听下列单词中目标音素/b/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。

目标音素 /b/

vest	**best**	vest
cups	**cubs**	cups
covered	**cupboard**	covered

A9d
- 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/b/的单词。

buy **b**ird **b**read
ru**bb**er a**b**out a**b**le
jo**b** we**b** glo**b**e



"Bernie brought a big breakfast back to bed."

C A10a
- 单独听/p/的发音。

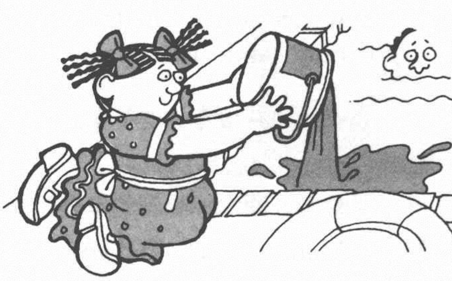
A10b
- 听下列单词中目标音素/p/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。

目标音素 /p/

full	**pull**	full
cubs	**cups**	cubs
coffee	**copy**	coffee

A10c
- 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/p/的单词。

park **p**lease **p**rice
o**p**en a**pp**le s**p**ring
ta**p**e hel**p** jum**p**



"Pat put purple paint in the pool."

D

拼写

	通常拼写为	备注
/b/	B (*job*) BB (*rubber*)	B有时不发音(comb)。
/p/	P (*open*)	PH发/f/音(phone)。
	PP (*apple*)	P有时不发音(psychology)。

练习

3.1 先读一遍对话，再用字母“b”或“p”填空。

A11 听录音并检查你的答案。



SID: Where are the ...P... ears?
JOE: ......ears?!!! Did you say ......ears?
SID: No, ...ears, you know, fruit!
JOE: Oh, I see, ...ears with a P! They're in the ......ack.
SID: What, in the ......ack of the truck?
JOE: No, in the ......ack, you know, with a P!
SID: Oh, I see, ...ack with a P! Would you like one?
JOE: No, I'll have a ......each, please.
SID: A beach?!!!

后续训练：再播放一遍录音，在Sid的每句话后暂停播放。你说出Joe的话，然后播放录音，听Joe怎么说。

3.2 单词ape包含两个音素：/eɪ/和/p/。颠倒这两个音素的顺序，单词将变为pay /peɪ/。颠倒下列单词中音素的顺序，写出新单词。

EXAMPLE tops ...spot...

1 peach ....
2 cab ....
3 lip ....
4 step ....
5 keeps ....

3.3 听录音。每组有一个单词中的“b”或“p”不发音。圈出这个单词。

A12 EXAMPLE double (doubt) Dublin

1 lamb label lab
2 crab robbed climb
3 cup cupboard copy
4 photo potato paper
5 recipe repeat receipt
6 possibly psychology special
7 Cambridge combine combing

3.4 听录音并勾出（√）你听到的句子，A句或B句。如果遇到困难，翻到“D4 音素对比”一节做强化练习。

A13

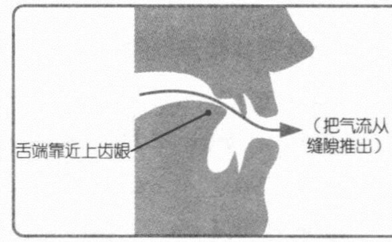
	A	B	
1	There's a bear in that tree.	There's a pear in that tree.	(⇒音素对比 28)
2	He had the beach to himself.	He had the peach to himself.	(⇒音素对比 28)
3	They burned it.	They've earned it.	(⇒音素对比 29)
4	Say 'boil'.	Save oil.	(⇒音素对比 29)
5	This is a nicer pear.	This is a nice affair.	(⇒音素对比 30)
6	Would you like a copy?	Would you like a coffee?	(⇒音素对比 30)

后续训练：朗读3.4中的句子并录音。朗读时从A句或B句中选择一个并记下你的选择。两周后听你的录音，能听出你读的是哪一个句子吗？

现在学习第23单元

4 Rice, rise
辅音 /s/ 和 /z/

A 在字母表中，字母C和S的发音分别是 /siː/ 和 /es/。注意，它们都含有辅音 /s/。但S也经常发辅音 /z/。



A14a • 听 /s/ 和 /z/ 的发音。看口型图，观察辅音 /s/ 和 /z/ 如何发音。注意，发/s/音时，声带不振动，像蛇发出的声音；发 /z/ 音时，声带振动，像蜜蜂发出的声音。

B A14b • 现在单独听/s/的发音。

A14c • 听下列单词中目标音素/s/ 的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。

目标音素 /s/

zoo	**Sue**	zoo
rise	**rice**	rise
shave	**save**	shave
thing	**sing**	thing

A14d • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/s/的单词。

sad city science scream
glasses concert lost
bus place class



"It's six or seven years since Sydney's sister sang that song."

C A15a • 单独听/z/的发音。

A15b • 听下列单词中目标音素/z/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。

目标音素 /z/

Sue	**zoo**	Sue
place	**plays**	place
breathe	**breeze**	breathe
beige	**bays**	beige

A15c • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/z/的单词。

zoo zero
lazy easy scissors exact
size wise times



"Zebras in zoos are like dolphins in pools."

D 拼写

	通常拼写为	有时拼写为	备注
/s/	S (*sad*), SS (*class*) C (*place*)	SC (*science*)	X可以读做/ks/(*mix*)。 S并不总是发/s/音(*sugar, rise, plays*)。
/z/	Z (*zero*), S (*nose*)	ZZ (*buzz*) SS (*scissors*)	X读做/gz/(*exact*)。 -SE在词尾时，通常发/z/音(*rise*)。

E ⚠ 发音可能与语法相关： use /juːs/ = noun use /juːz/ = verb
close /kləʊs/ = adjective close /kləʊz/ = verb house /haʊs/ = noun house /haʊz/ = verb

练习

4.1 找出一条从开始（START）到结束（FINISH）的路径。如果方格中的单词包含辅音/z/，则不能从该方格通过。你只能沿水平方向（↔）或垂直方向（↕）移动。

START

spots	squares	prize	since	six	sports
streets	wise	sells	sits	exact	escapes
rice	rise	sense	science	lose	lost
oasis	desert	smokes	songs	crisps	box
place	face	snacks	seas	voice	boxes
plays	phase	nose	smiles	focus	concert

FINISH

4.2 使用选词框中的单词把对话补充完整。然后听录音并检查你的答案。

A16

eyes ice niece knees

SID: Alice's *niece* .... is nice.
JOE: *Are* nice, Sid. Plural. Her .... *are* nice.
SID: I'm not talking about her .... , I'm talking about her .... !
JOE: Oh, I see, ... with a C.
SID: That's right. She has nice ....
JOE: How can .... be nice? It's too cold.
SID: Not .... , you fool! .... : E-Y-E-S!



后续训练：再播放一遍录音，在Sid的每句话后暂停播放。你说出Joe的话，然后播放录音，听Joe怎么说。

4.3 听下列句子。注意用斜体标出的单词。用下画线标出含有/s/音的斜体单词，用圆圈圈出含有/z/音的斜体单词。然后听录音并跟读。

A17

EXAMPLE You can have my tent. It's no *use* to me. I never *use* it.

1 I'm not going to *advise* you. You never take my *advice*.
2 Your tooth is *loose*. You'll *lose* it if you're not careful.
3 The shop's very *close* to home, and it doesn't *close* till late.
4 I can't *excuse* people who drop litter. There's no *excuse* for it.

4.4 听录音，圈出你听到的单词。如果遇到困难，翻到"D4 音素对比"一节做强化练习。

A18

1 Price or prize? I got a good *price / prize* for that painting. (⇒音素对比 31)
2 He sat or he's at? I don't know where *he sat / he's at*. (⇒音素对比 31)
3 Suit or shoot? They didn't *suit / shoot* him. (⇒音素对比 32)
4 Saved or shaved? I've *saved / shaved* a lot in the past few days. (⇒音素对比 32)
5 Sink or think? We didn't *sink / think*. (⇒音素对比 33)
6 Closed or clothed? They were *closed / clothed* for the cold weather. (⇒音素对比 33)

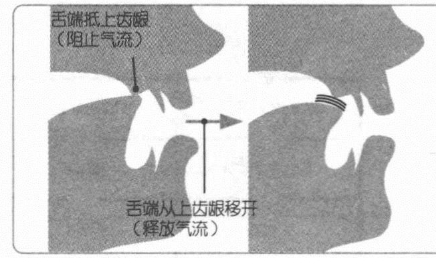
现在学习第24单元

5 Down town

辅音 /d/ 和 /t/

A

A19a • 听/d/和/t/的发音。看口型图，观察辅音/d/和/t/如何发音。注意，发/d/音时，声带振动；发/t/音时，声带不振动，舌端从上齿龈移开时，有一小股爆破气流冲出。



B

A19b • 现在单独听/d/的发音。

A19c • 听下列单词中目标音素/d/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。

目标音素 /d/

town	**down**	town
they	**day**	they
page	**paid**	page
wrote	**road**	wrote

A19d • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/d/的单词。

dog **d**ead **d**ream
a**dd**ress a**d**vice su**dd**en
thir**d** foo**d** min**d**



"David's daughter didn't dance but David's dad did."

C

A20a • 单独听/t/的发音。

A20b • 听下列单词中目标音素/t/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。

目标音素 /t/

die	**tie**	die
hard	**heart**	hard
three	**tree**	three
each	**eat**	each

A20c • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/t/的单词。

talk **Th**omas **t**rain **t**welve
bu**tt**er un**t**il ha**t**ed
nigh**t** work**ed** wes**t**



"Betty bought a bit of butter."

听力要点

- 在很多口音中（包括美音），当字母T在两个元音之间时，T的发音像/d/。因此，在美国，writer /raɪtə/的发音像rider /raɪdə/。
- 在有些口音中（例如伦敦某些地区的口音），当字母T在两个元音之间时，T的发音不是通过舌头实现，而是通过在喉咙后部阻止气流，产生短暂停顿来实现。因此，在这些口音中，butter读做bu'er。如果/d/或/t/在两个其他辅音之间，许多人在语速快时会将/d/或/t/省略不发音。因此facts /fækts/的发音像fax /fæks/。

D

拼写

	通常拼写为	有时拼写为	很少拼写为	备注
/d/	D (*dog*), DD (*address*)			
/t/	T (*tie*) TT (*butter*)	(E)D 过去式词尾	TH (*Thomas*)	T可以不发音（listen）。

练习

5.1 A21 使用选词框中的单词把韵文补充完整。然后听录音并检查你的答案。听第二遍时，在每行末暂停播放录音并逐行跟读。

rude said ~~late~~ head fight polite food wait

There was a young lady called Kate,
Who always got out of bed late.
The first thing she ....
When she lifted her ....
Was 'I thought it was better to ....'

There was a young waiter called Dwight,
Who didn't like being ....
If you asked him for ....,
He was terribly ....
And invited you out for a ....

5.2 A22a 听录音并跟读下面的单词对。把这些单词对填到下列句子中，然后听录音并跟读句子。

build / built wide / white ~~weighed / weight~~ heard / hurt down / town dry / try send / sent

A22b **Example**
Last year, Tom weighed more than Sam, but now they both have the same weight .

1 It wasn't .... in a day; it takes ages to .... a cathedral like that.
2 When you're out in the mountains, you have to .... to stay ....
3 He .... it to the wrong address, so he had to .... another copy.
4 It .... my ears when I .... that noise.
5 The .... sofa is too .... to go through that door.
6 We went .... the hill and into the ....

5.3 圈出不含音素/t/的单词。你可以查字典。

Example asked (castle) letter first

1 eight Thames whistle walked
2 Thomas needed time liked
3 listen winter eaten after
4 ended wished left hoped
5 whiter greater soften written

5.4 A23 听录音，圈出你听到的单词。如果遇到困难，翻到"D4 音素对比"一节做强化练习。

1 Wider or whiter? Choose Dentocream for a *wider / whiter* smile! (⇒音素对比 34)
2 Dry or try? You have to *dry / try* it out. (⇒音素对比 34)
3 Breeding or breathing? These animals aren't *breeding / breathing*! (⇒音素对比 35)
4 Thought or taught? She *thought / taught* for a long time. (⇒音素对比 35)
5 Aid or age? For us, *aid / age* is not important. (⇒音素对比 36)
6 What or watch? *What / Watch* a game! (⇒音素对比 36)

现在学习第25单元

6 Meet, met

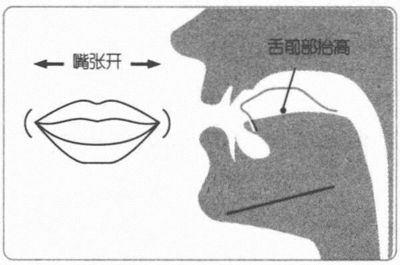
元音 /iː/ 和 /e/

在字母表中，字母E发长元音/iː/；可以在单词meet中听到这个音素。字母E也可以发短元音/e/，例如，在单词met中，e发/e/音。

A

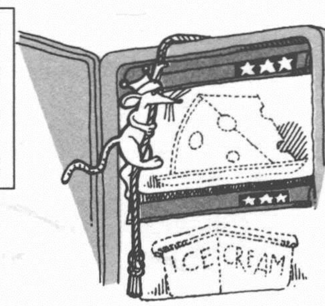
A24a • 听/iː/的发音。看口型图，观察长元音/iː/如何发音。

A24b • 听下列单词中目标音素/iː/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。



目标音素 /iː/

met	**meat**	mate
list	**least**	last
bay	**bee**	beer
bit	**beat**	bet



"Steve keeps the cheese in the freezer."

A24c • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/iː/的单词。

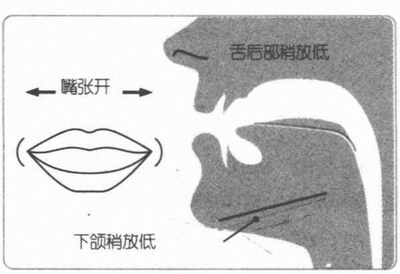
key	keys	keeps
pea	peas	piece
scene	seas	seat

听力要点 当单词以字母R结尾且R前面是/iː/音时，很多人不发/r/音，而是加上元音/ə/。比较下列单词中的元音：knee – near，pea – pier，he – hear。很多词典把R前的这个元音标做/ɪə/。

B

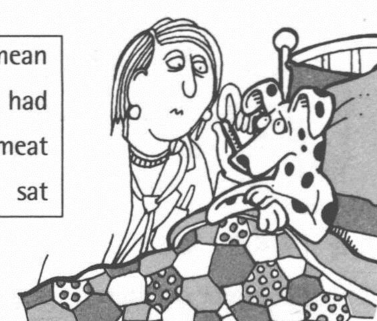
A25a • 听/e/的发音。看口型图，观察短元音/e/如何发音。

A25b • 听下列单词中目标音素/e/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。



目标音素 /e/

man	**men**	mean
heard	**head**	had
mate	**met**	meat
sit	**set**	sat



"It's best to rest, said the vet to the pet."

A25c • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/e/的单词。

test	death	red
friend	said	many
check	shelf	leg

C 拼写

	通常拼写为	有时拼写为	备注
/iː/	EE (*feet*), EA (*eat*) E-E (*scene*)	E (*me*) IE (*piece*)	许多其他元音也拼写为EA， 但/iː/最常见。
/e/	E (*men*)	EA (*death*), IE (*friend*) A (*many*), AI (*said*)	如果字母E后跟字母R，则E不发/e/音， 而发/ɜː(r)/音，例如，serve。 （参见第19单元。）

练习

6.1 听字母表中的字母。如果字母含有/iː/音，在该字母下面写ee。如果含有/e/音，在下面写e。如果不包含这两个音，则什么都不写。

A26

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M
	ee	ee										
N	**O**	**P**	**Q**	**R**	**S**	**T**	**U**	**V**	**W**	**X**	**Y**	**Z**

6.2 把下列单词中的元音/e/变成元音/iː/。写出新单词。

EXAMPLE met ......meat......

1 check ....
2 red ....
3 bet ....
4 men ....
5 fell ....
6 sweat ....
7 well ....
8 set ....
9 fed ....
10 led ....

6.3 找出一条从开始（START）到结束（FINISH）的路径。只有方格中的单词包含 /iː/音时，才能从该方格通过。只能沿水平方向 (↔) 或垂直方向(↕) 移动。

START ▼ (leave)

leave	earth	health	reach	teach	meat
dream	dead	cream	jeans	steak	cheat
east	bread	tea	death	heat	peak
beach	break	peace	search	leaf	meant
seat	please	team	early	beat	bean
head	bear	wear	dreamt	sweat	clean

FINISH ▲ (clean)

6.4 听录音，圈出你听到的单词。如果遇到困难，翻到"D4 音素对比"一节做强化练习。

A27

1 Men or man? Did you see the *men / man*? (⇒音素对比 1)
2 Pen or pain? I've got a *pen / pain* in my hand. (⇒音素对比 4)
3 Bear or beer? That's a strong *bear / beer*. (⇒音素对比 8)
4 Live or leave? I want to *live / leave*. (⇒音素对比 10)
5 Bed or bird? Did you see the *bed / bird*? (⇒音素对比 12)
6 Left or lift? You should take the *left / lift*. (⇒音素对比 13)

后续训练：朗读6.4中的句子并录音。朗读每个句子时从两个单词中选择一个，记下你的选择。两周后听你的录音，能听出你读的是哪一个单词吗？

现在学习第26单元

7 Carrot, cabbage

弱读元音 /ə/ 和 /ɪ/

A

在双音节或多音节单词中，至少有一个音节是弱读音节（没有重音）。

A28 • 听下面的双音节单词，第二个音节为弱读音节。

carrot cabbage

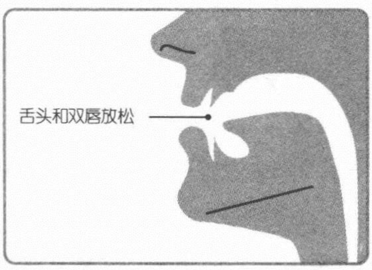
在弱读音节中，英语母语使用者经常用弱读元音/ə/和/ɪ/。

• 再听一遍上面的两个单词，在单词carrot中，o发/ə/音；在单词cabbage中，第二个a发/ɪ/音。

B

• 看口型图，观察弱读元音/ə/如何发音。

A29 • 听下列例子并跟读。非重读音节中用粗体标出的弱读元音发/ə/音。



弱读字母 A: **a**way b**a**nan**a** wom**a**n sug**ar**

弱读字母 E: gard**e**n pap**er** und**er**

弱读字母 O: p**o**lice doct**or** c**o**rrect

弱读字母 U: s**u**pport fig**ure** col**our**



"I ate an apple and a banana in a cinema in Canada."

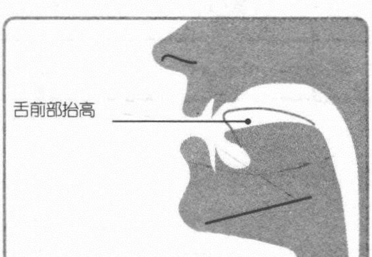
听力要点

• 许多口音中，paper、sugar、colour等单词词尾的字母r不发音。因此，vista /ˈvɪstə/与sister /ˈsɪstə/押韵。
• 许多英语使用者（尤其是非英语母语使用者）说话时，不把弱读音节中的元音变为/ə/。

C

• 看口型图，观察弱读元音/ɪ/如何发音。

A30 • 听下列例子并跟读。非重读音节中用粗体标出的弱读元音发/ɪ/音。



弱读字母 A: or**a**nge cabb**a**ge

弱读字母 E: danc**e**s want**e**d b**e**gin wom**e**n

弱读字母 I: mus**i**c walk**i**ng

弱读字母 U: lett**u**ce min**u**te



"Alex's lettuces tasted like cabbages."

D

拼写

注意，在上面的例子中，几乎任何一个元音字母或字母组合都可以发成弱读元音。

⚠ 注意：很多完整的单词经常读做含有一个弱读元音的弱读音节。例如，half **an** hour、going **to** work、Jim **was** late。参见第33单元。

练习

7.1 听录音。圈出押韵的单词。

A31



Mr Porter loves his pasta.
No one else can eat it faster.
Mr Porter's sister Rita,
Buys the pasta by the metre.
Mr Porter's older daughter,
Boils it all in tubs of water.

7.2 听录音。每个句子或短语中，有两个元音不是/ə/。圈出这两个元音。

A32

EXAMPLE an apple and a banana

1 from Canada to China
2 The parrot was asleep.
3 The cinema was open.
4 the photographer's assistant
5 a question and an answer
6 a woman and her husband
7 a pasta salad

7.3 把下列单词填到表格中的正确位置。然后听录音并检查你的答案。

A33

~~orange~~	~~woman~~	return	collect	market	begin	visit	asleep
salad	teaches	needed	letter	sofa	peaches	quarter	women

弱读音节中的元音 = /ə/	弱读音节中的元音 = /ɪ/
woman	*orange*

7.4 听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

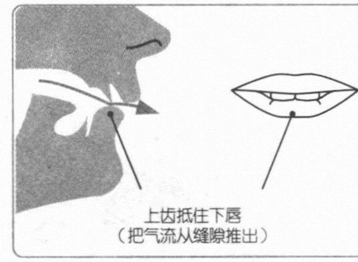
A34

1 Woman or women? What time did the *woman* / *women* arrive?
2 Dress or address? Where's Kate's *dress* / *address*?
3 Manager's or manages? The team *manager's* / *manages* well.
4 Teacher's or teaches? The German *teacher's* / *teaches* English.
5 Weight's or waiter's? The *weight's* / *waiter's* heavy.
6 Dancer's or dances? The woman *dancer's* / *dances* fast.
7 Officer's or office's? The *officer's* / *office's* here.
8 Away or way? Take that *away* / *way*.
9 Driver or drive? What a nice *driver* / *drive*!
10 Racer's or races? The *racer's* / *races* finished.

后续训练：朗读7.4中的句子并录音。朗读每个句子时从两个单词中选择一个，记下你的选择。两周后听你的录音，能听出你读的是哪一个单词吗？

现在学习第27单元

8 Few, view
辅音 /f/ 和 /v/



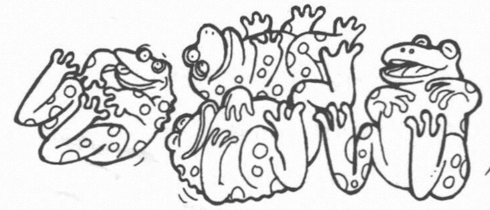
A A35a • 听/f/和/v/的发音。看口型图，观察辅音/f/和/v/如何发音。注意，发/f/音时，声带不振动，如果将手放在嘴前，能感受到气流。发/v/音时，声带振动。

B A35b • 现在单独听/f/的发音。

A35c • 听下列单词中目标音素/f/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。

目标音素 /f/

view	**few**	view
leave	**leaf**	leave
three	**free**	three
copy	**coffee**	copy



"Frank found four frogs laughing on the floor."

A35d • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/f/的单词。

photo　**f**ly　**f**reeze
o**ff**er　sel**f**ish　gi**f**t
kni**fe**　stu**ff**　lau**gh**

C A36a • 单独听/v/的发音。

A36b • 听下列单词中目标音素/v/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。

目标音素 /v/

ferry	**very**	ferry
best	**vest**	best
wet	**vet**	wet
than	**van**	than



"Vera drove to Venice in a van."

A36c • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/v/的单词。

visa　**v**ote　**v**oice
ri**v**er　wi**v**es　lo**v**ed
wa**ve**　twel**ve**　o**f**

D 拼写

	通常拼写为	有时拼写为	备注
/f/	F (*fell*) FF (*offer*) PH (*photo*) GH (*laugh*)		元音在/f/前比在/v/前读得短。例如，leaf和leave。如果难以区别，可以将leave中的元音有意拖长。
/v/	V (*never*)	F (*of*)	

练习

8.1 读下列数字时，一共有几个/f/和/v/音？写出个数。

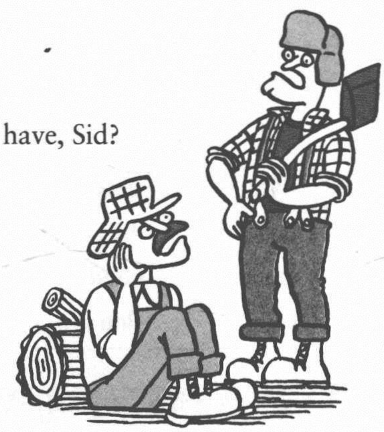
EXAMPLE 55 4

1 512 ...... 2 745 ...... 3 5 ...... 4 11.75 ...... 5 7,474 ......

8.2 用方框中的单词把对话补充完整。然后听录音并检查你的答案。

A37

fan van wife's wives



SID: My wife's left me.
JOE: Your .... left you? How many .... did you have, Sid?
SID: One wife. And now she has left me.
JOE: Oh, I see, ... with an F, not .... with a V!
SID: That's right! Yes, she took the .... and drove off.
JOE: What did she want the .... for?
SID: I said ...., you know, a kind of vehicle.
JOE: Oh, I see: .... with a V, not .... with an F!

后续训练：再放一遍录音，在Sid的每句话后暂停录音，你说出Joe的话，然后放录音，听Joe怎么说。

8.3 找出12个以/f/或/v/开头或结尾的单词。单词沿水平方向（→）或垂直方向（↓）写成。注意，词尾字母不一定总是f或v。所有字母都要用到。

D	C	L	A	U	G	H	I
R	O	W	S	A	V	E	F
I	U	I	L	F	I	V	E
V	G	F	I	H	A	V	E
E	H	E	V	G	O	L	F
O	F	F	E	S	A	F	E

8.4 听录音，圈出你听到的单词。如果遇到困难，翻到"D4 音素对比"一节做强化练习。

A38

1 Thief's or thieves'? These are the *thief's / thieves'* fingerprints. (⇒音素对比 37)
2 Few or view? She's painted a *few / view*. (⇒音素对比 37)
3 Copy or coffee? Do you want a *copy / coffee*? (⇒音素对比 30)
4 Boat or vote? What are you going to do with your *boat / vote*? (⇒音素对比 29)
5 Worse or verse? I don't know which is *worse / verse*. (⇒音素对比 38)
6 Free or three? We got *free / three* tickets! (⇒音素对比 39)

后续训练：朗读8.4中的句子并录音。朗读每个句子时从两个单词中选择一个，记下你的选择。两周后听你的录音，能听出你读的是哪一个单词吗？

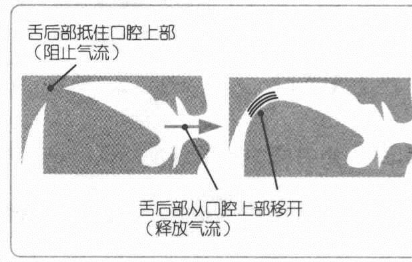
现在学习第28单元

9 Gate, Kate

辅音 /g/ 和 /k/

A

A39a • 听/g/和/k/的发音。看口型图，观察辅音/g/和/k/如何发音。注意：发/g/音时，声带振动；/k/发音时，声带不振动，如果将手放在嘴前，能感受到气流。



B

A39b • 单独听/g/的发音。

A39c • 听下列单词中目标音素/g/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。

目标音素 /g/

Kate	**gate**	Kate
back	**bag**	back
wood	**good**	wood
loch*	**log**	loch

* loch在苏格兰英语中意为“湖”（lake）：loch词尾的辅音在英语中没有。

A39d • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/g/的单词。

ghost **gu**ess **g**reen
bi**gg**er a**g**o an**g**ry
do**g** e**gg** lea**gue**



"Grandma gave the guests eggs and frog's legs."

C

A40a • 单独听/k/的发音。

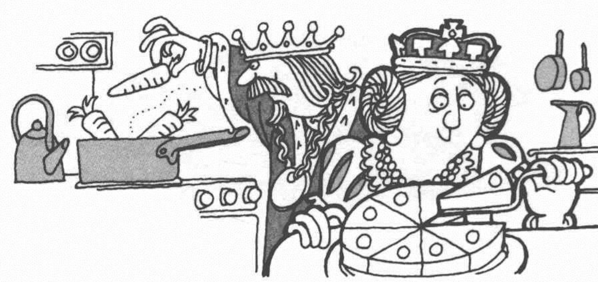
A40b • 听下列单词中目标音素/k/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。

目标音素 /k/

gap	**cap**	gap
dogs	**docks**	dogs
missed	**mixed**	missed
water	**quarter**	water

A40c • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/k/的单词。

keep **c**lub **qu**i**ck**
s**ch**ool so**cc**er ta**x**i
mil**k** **c**omi**c** a**ch**e



"The king cooked the carrots and the queen cut the cake."

D

拼写

	通常拼写为	有时拼写为	备注
/g/	G (*go*) GG (*bigger*)	GH (*ghost*) GU (*guest*)	G可以不发音（sign、foreign）。 在单词对中，元音在/g/前比在/k/前发音略长，例如bag和back。

	词首	词中	词尾	备注
/k/	C (*can*) K (*king*)	CC (*soccer*) CK (*locker*)	K (*milk*) CK (*black*) C (*comic*) CH (*ache*)	字母组合QU读做/kw/，例如，quick /kwɪk/。 字母X读做/ks/，例如，six /sɪks/。 在某些以字母K开头的单词中，K不发音，例如，know、knife。

练习

9.1 在下列单词前添加辅音/ɡ/或/k/，写出新单词。记住，只考虑发音，不考虑拼写。例如，如果在water /wɔːtə/前添加/k/，得到quarter /kwɔːtə/。两个单词发音相似但拼写完全不同。

EXAMPLE eight ....gate....

1 up	5 old	8 all ....
2 aim	6 lime	9 rate ....
3 ache	7 air	10 ill ....
4 round		

9.2 用方框中的单词把句子补充完整，使第二句与第一句押韵。然后听录音并检查你的答案。

A41

rocks cake ache ~~locker~~ key bigger queue kitchen six ask

EXAMPLE He dressed for soccer, And closed his ....locker....

1 Kelly Collins couldn't figure,
How to make the plants grow ....

2 I'd like five bricks,
No, make it ....!

3 Mr Quinn ate so much steak,
He came home with a stomach ....

4 I saw a fox,
Behind those ....

5 Clara saw a friend she knew,
Standing quietly in the ....

9.3 用方框中的单词把对话补充完整。然后听录音并检查你的答案。

A42

lock log Loch



SID: Hey, there's the monster!
JOE: That's just a ....
SID: Yes, it's .... Ness.
JOE: No, not .... I mean .... ,
you know, from a tree!
SID: I've never seen a tree with a ....
JOE: No, not a .... that you open with a key; a .... with a G!

后续训练： 再播放一遍录音，在Sid的每句话后暂停播放。你说出Joe的话，然后播放录音，听Joe怎么说。

9.4 听录音，圈出你听到的单词。如果遇到困难，翻到“D4 音素对比”一节做强化练习。

A43

1 Ghost or coast? Did you see the *ghost* / *coast*? (⇒音素对比 40)
2 Glasses or classes? I don't need *glasses* / *classes*. (⇒音素对比 40)
3 Bag or back? My *bag*'s / *back*'s wet. (⇒音素对比 40)
4 Goat or coat? She's lost her *goat* / *coat*. (⇒音素对比 40)

后续训练： 朗读9.4中的句子并录音。朗读每个句子时从两个单词中选择一个，记下你的选择。两周后听你的录音，能听出你读的是哪一个单词吗？

现在学习第29单元

10 Hear, we're, year

音素 /h/, /w/ 和 /j/

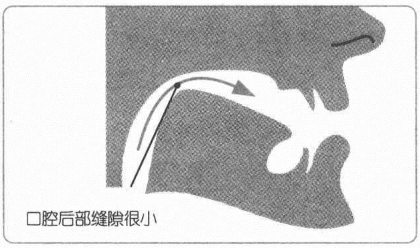
/h/、/w/、/j/这三个音素只在元音前出现。

A

A44a • 听/h/的发音。看口型图，观察/h/如何发音。

A44b • 听下列单词中目标音素/h/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。

A44c • 然后听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/h/的单词。



目标音素 /h/

old	**hold**	old
art	**heart**	art
force	**horse**	force
sheet	**heat**	sheet

Examples

hair head who
ahead perhaps behave

"Harry had a habit of helping hitch-hikers."

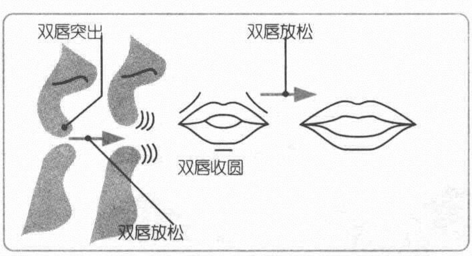
听力要点 有些英语使用者（例如在伦敦）不把字母H读出来。因此hair /heə/与air /eə/听起来发音相同。

B

A45a • 听/w/的发音。看口型图，观察/w/如何发音。

A45b • 听下列单词中目标音素/w/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。

A45c • 然后听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/w/的单词。



目标音素 /w/

vest	**west**	vest
of air	**aware**	of air
good	**would**	good
Gwyn	**win**	Gwyn

Examples

wage what one
language quick square

"Wendy went away twice a week."

C

A46a • 听/j/的发音。看口型图，观察/j/如何发音。

A46b • 听下列单词中目标音素/j/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。

A46c • 然后听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/j/的单词。



目标音素 /j/

joke	**yolk**	joke
jaw	**your**	jaw
fool	**fuel**	fool
pleasure	**player**	pleasure

Examples

year used euro
few cure view

"We didn't use euros in Europe a few years ago."

听力要点 在美国，/j/在某些单词中省略不读，如new、student、tune。因此，newspaper /njuːspeɪpə/发音像noose paper /nuːspeɪpə/。

D

拼写

	通常拼写为	很少拼写为	备注
/h/	H (*hill*)	WH (*who*)	H经常不发音（hour、honest）。
/w/	W (*will*), WH (*when*)	O (*one, once*)	字母组合QU通常读做/kw/（quite）。
/j/	Y (*you*), I (*view*), E (*few*), U (*cute*)		

练习

10.1 在下列单词前添加音素/h/、/j/或/w/，写出新单词。记住，只考虑发音，不考虑拼写。

EXAMPLE air hair, where

1 earth	6 eyes	11 I'll ....
2 ear	7 all	12 eat ....
3 or	8 aid	13 ache ....
4 in	9 ill	14 eye ....
5 eight	10 art	15 old ....

10.2 下列单词中，每组有三个单词词首的辅音相同，另一个单词词首的音素不同。圈出这个含有不同音素的单词。可以查字典。

EXAMPLE (hour) half home high

1 union used under university
2 water whale whole window
3 when who where which
4 year euro uniform untie
5 how honest healthy happy
6 one write world waste

10.3 下列句子中，每句含有四到五个音素/h/、/w/或/j/。在句中相应的音素下面标出音标。

EXAMPLE A fusion of Cuban and European music. /j/
j j j j

1 Your uniform used to be yellow. /j/

2 Haley's horse hurried ahead. /h/

3 This is a quiz with twenty quick questions. /w/

4 We went to work at quarter to twelve. /w/

5 New York University student's union. /j/

6 The hen hid behind the hen house. /h/

7 Which language would you like to work in? /w/

10.4 听录音，圈出你听到的单词。如果遇到困难，翻到"D4 音素对比"一节做强化练习。

A47

1 Art or heart? This is the *art* / *heart* of the country. (⇒音素对比 41)
2 Hearing or earring? She's lost her *hearing* / *earring*. (⇒音素对比 41)
3 West or vest? The *west* / *vest* is very warm. (⇒音素对比 38)
4 Aware or of air? They weren't made *aware* / *of air*. (⇒音素对比 38)
5 Use or juice? What's the *use* / *juice*? (⇒音素对比 42)
6 Heat or sheet? I can't sleep in this *heat* / *sheet*. (⇒音素对比 43)

后续训练：朗读10.4中的句子并录音。朗读每个句子时从两个单词中选择一个，记下你的选择。两周后听你的录音，能听出你读的是哪一个单词吗？

现在学习第30单元

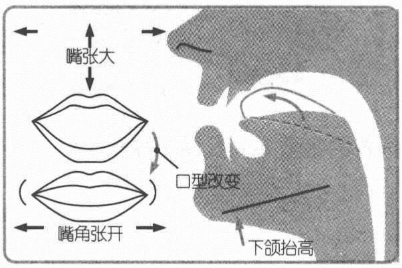
11 Wine, win
元音 /aɪ/ 和 /ɪ/

在字母表中，字母I发长元音/aɪ/；可以在单词wine中听到这个音素。字母I也可以发短元音/ɪ/，例如，在单词win中，i发/ɪ/音。

A

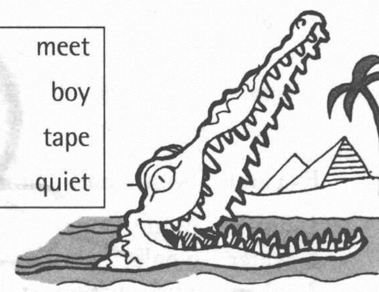
A48a • 单独听/aɪ/的发音。看口型图，观察长元音/aɪ/如何发音。

A48b • 听下列单词中目标音素/aɪ/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。



目标音素 /aɪ/

mate	**might**	meet
bay	**buy**	boy
tip	**type**	tape
quit	**quite**	quiet



"Nile crocodiles have the widest smiles."

A48c • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/aɪ/的单词。

why wide wife
buy buys bike
fly flies flight

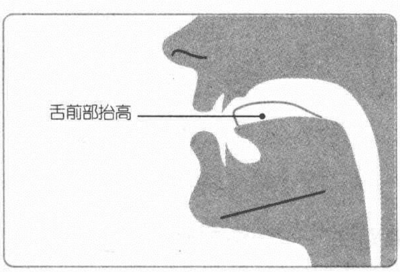
听力要点

当长元音/aɪ/出现在字母R或L前时，许多人在两者间加入元音/ə/。因此，hire发音像higher。还有其他例子：fire、tyre、child、while、smile、style、file、wild。

B

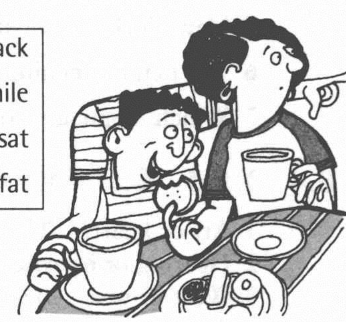
A49a • 单独听/ɪ/的发音，看口型图，观察短元音/ɪ/如何发音。

A49b • 听下列单词中目标音素/ɪ/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。



目标音素 /ɪ/

peak	**pick**	pack
wheel	**will**	while
set	**sit**	sat
feet	**fit**	fat



"Tim bit a bit of Kitty's biscuit."

A49c • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/ɪ/的单词。

king kid kit
pink pig pick
fill fish fit

C

拼写

	通常拼写为	有时拼写为	注意
/aɪ/	I-E (*smile*), IE (*die*) Y (*cry*)	IGH (*high*), UY (buy)	这些字母或字母组合并不总发 /aɪ/音（fridge、city、friend）。
/ɪ/	I (win)	Y (gym)	/ɪ/也是弱读元音（参见第7单元），在非重读音节中（needed、cities、village）可能有多种拼写方法。如果字母I后有字母R，且R后没有元音，则I的发音改变。（参见第19单元）

练习

11.1 用给出的词首、词尾组成单词，将新单词填入表中。

词首:	wi	li	mi	ni	fi	ti	si	qui				
词尾:	ght	fe	t	ce	ne	me	le	de	ll	sh	te	n

含有元音/aɪ/的单词	含有元音/ɪ/的单词
wife	wit

11.2 读下面这段对话，圈出元音/aɪ/，用下画线标出元音/ɪ/。在每句话后面分别写出/aɪ/和/ɪ/的个数。

A: Why did Jim hit Bill?	/aɪ/ = 1	/ɪ/ = 4
B: Well, Jim's a guy who likes a fight.	/aɪ/ = ...	/ɪ/ = ...
A: But Bill's twice his size.	/aɪ/ = ...	/ɪ/ = ...
B: Yeah, that's why Jim got a black eye and a thick lip.	/aɪ/ = ...	/ɪ/ = ...
A: And Bill's got a big smile.	/aɪ/ = ...	/ɪ/ = ...
B: That's right!	/aɪ/ = ...	/ɪ/ = ...

A50 **后续训练：**听录音，你将听到A说的话，你说出B的话。

11.3 单词knife包含三个音素：/n/、/aɪ/、/f/。颠倒音素顺序，单词将变为fine /faɪn/。颠倒下列单词中音素的顺序，写出新单词。

EXAMPLE sign ....nice....

1 might .... 5 pitch ....
2 lick .... 6 tick ....
3 lip .... 7 dice ....
4 kiss .... 8 lights ....

11.4 听录音，圈出你听到的单词。如果遇到困难，翻到“D4 音素对比”一节做强化练习。

A51
1 Live or leave? I don't want to *live* / *leave* here. (⇒音素对比 10)
2 Fill or feel? Can you *fill* / *feel* it? (⇒音素对比 10)
3 Litter or letter? Who dropped the *litter* / *letter*? (⇒音素对比 13)
4 Lift or left? You should take the *lift* / *left*. (⇒音素对比 13)

后续训练：朗读11.4中的句子并录音。朗读每个句子时从两个单词中选择一个，记下你的选择。两周后听你的录音，能听出你读的是哪一个单词吗？

现在学习第31单元

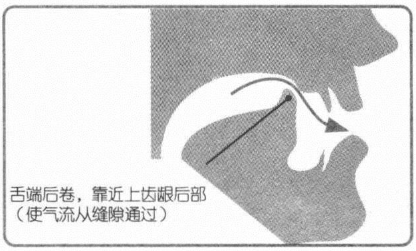
12 Sheep, jeep, cheap
辅音 /ʃ/, /dʒ/ 和 /tʃ/

A

A52a • 听/ʃ/的发音。看口型图，观察辅音/ʃ/如何发音。
注意，/ʃ/发音时，声带不振动，如果将手放在嘴前，能感受到气流呼出。如果发音时声带振动，则为/ʒ/音，例如在television中，但/ʒ/音在英语中不常见。

A52b • 听下列单词中目标音素/ʃ/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。

A52c • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/ʃ/的单词。



目标音素 /ʃ/

sort	**short**	sort
suit	**shoot**	suit
catch	**cash**	catch
choose	**shoes**	choose

Examples
should **sh**irt **s**ugar
fa**sh**ion na**t**ion o**c**ean
wi**sh** pu**sh** Engli**sh**

"Sharon shouldn't wash her shoes in the shower!"

B

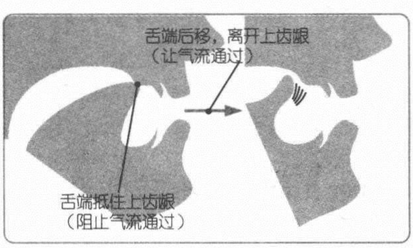
A53a • 听/dʒ/和/tʃ/的发音。看C部分中的口型图，观察辅音/dʒ/和/tʃ/如何发音。/tʃ/发音时，声带不振动；/dʒ/发音时，声带振动。注意，辅音/ʃ/的发音能够持续，但/tʃ/和/dʒ/的发音不能持续。

C

A53b • 单独听/dʒ/的发音。

A53c • 听下列单词中目标音素/dʒ/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。

A53d • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/dʒ/的单词。



目标音素 /dʒ/

cheap	**jeep**	cheap
tune	**June**	tune
use	**juice**	use
draw	**jaw**	draw

Examples
job **g**eneral **J**une
dan**g**er a**g**enda ob**j**ect
e**dg**e a**g**e villa**g**e

"Ginger spilt orange juice on George's jacket."

D

A54a • 单独听/tʃ/的发音。

A54b • 听下列单词中目标音素/tʃ/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。

A54c • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/tʃ/的单词。

目标音素 /tʃ/

jeep	**cheap**	jeep
share	**chair**	share
trips	**chips**	trips
what's	**watch**	what's

Examples
chair **ch**eese **ch**icken
kit**ch**en fu**t**ure ques**t**ion
ri**ch** whi**ch** Mar**ch**

"Which child put chalk on the teacher's chair?"

E

拼写

	词首	词中	词尾
/ʃ/	SH (*shoe*), S (*sugar*)	SH (*fashion*), SS (*Russia*) TI (*nation*), C (*ocean*)	SH (*finish*)
/dʒ/	J (*jaw*), G (*general*)	G (*page*), J (*major*)	GE (*rage*), DGE (*ledge*)
/tʃ/	CH (*chair*)	CH (*teacher*), T (*future*)	TCH (*watch*)

练习

12.1 用下列表示国籍的单词填表。

Belgian Welsh Dutch Russian Chinese German Japanese Polish French Chilean Turkish

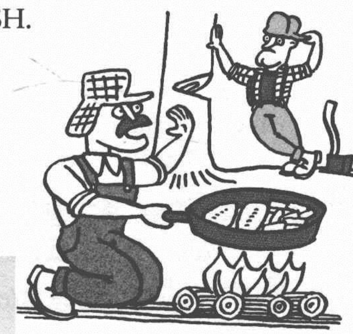
含有辅音 /dʒ/	含有辅音 /ʃ/	含有辅音 /tʃ/
Belgian		

12.2 用方框中的单词把对话补充完整。然后听录音，检查你的答案。

A55

ships chips
Jeep cheap

SID: It's fish and .... for lunch, Joe!
JOE: ....!? I can't eat ...., they're too big!
SID: I said ...., you know, fried potatoes!
JOE: Oh, I see, ... with a CH, not .... with an SH.
SID: That's right. You're a genius, Joe!
JOE: Was the fish expensive, Sid?
SID: No, it was ....
JOE: ....!? You bought a ....?
SID: No, ..., the opposite of expensive.
JOE: Oh, I see, ... with a CH, not .... with a J!



后续训练：再播放一遍录音，在Sid的每句话后暂停播放。你说出Joe的话，然后播放录音，听Joe怎么说。

12.3 如果一个单词以/dʒ/或/tʃ/结尾，下一个单词以相同的音素开头，/dʒ/或/tʃ/要发两次。你说Dutch Cheese时，如果只发一次/tʃ/音，听起来就像Dutch ease。下列句子中，说话人就犯了这一错误。写出句子的本意。

EXAMPLE Does she <u>tea Chinese</u> in the school? teach Chinese

1 I don't know <u>which air</u> to sit on. ....
2 Everyone at the <u>match ears</u> when their team scores. ....
3 I never <u>what chat</u> shows on the TV. ....
4 The actor on <u>stay joked</u> with the audience. ....
5 Foxes sometimes come to the farm and <u>cat chickens</u>. ....
6 Do you want to <u>chain jackets</u> before we go out? ....

A56

后续训练：听录音，录音中既包括练习中正确的读法，也包括错误的读法。跟读句子，确保发音清楚，读出区别。

12.4 听录音，圈出你听到的单词。如果遇到困难，翻到"D4 音素对比"一节做强化练习。

A57

1 Watch or wash? You'll have to *watch* / *wash* the baby. (⇒音素对比 44)
2 Riches or ridges? You'll find *riches* / *ridges* like you've never seen! (⇒音素对比 45)
3 Save or shave? He didn't *save* / *shave* at all last year. (⇒音素对比 32)
4 Use or juice? What's the *use* / *juice*? (⇒音素对比 42)
5 What's or watch? *What's* / *Watch* the time! / ? (⇒音素对比 46)
6 Trees or cheese? I saw something in the *trees* / *cheese*! (⇒音素对比 47)

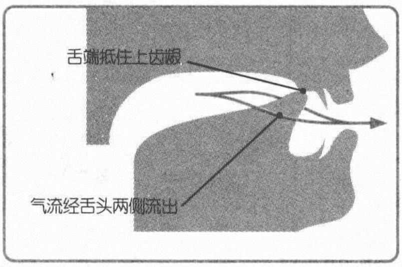
现在学习第32单元

13 Flies, fries
辅音 /l/ 和 /r/

A

A58a • 听/l/的发音。看口型图，观察辅音/l/如何发音。注意，辅音/l/的发音能够持续，声带振动。

A58b • 听下列单词中目标音素/l/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。



目标音素 /l/

fries	**flies**	fries
rent	**lent**	rent
correct	**collect**	correct
code	**cold**	code



"Clara's really clever but Lilly's a little silly."

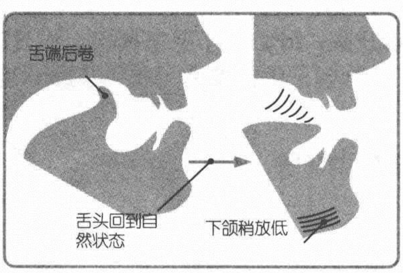
A58c • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/l/的单词。

leave　**l**itre　**l**ife
s**l**ow　ca**ll**er　he**l**p
fi**ll**　fina**l**　whist**le**

B

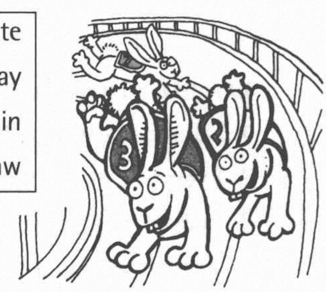
A59a • 听/r/的发音。看口型图，观察辅音/r/如何发音。注意，辅音/r/的发音能够持续，声带振动。但发音结束时，下颌放低，舌头恢复自然状态。

A59b • 听下列单词中目标音素/r/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。



目标音素 /r/

late	**rate**	late
play	**pray**	play
chain	**train**	chain
jaw	**draw**	jaw



"The rabbits raced right around the ring."

A59c • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/r/的单词。

right　**wr**ote　**rh**yme
ca**rr**ot　so**rr**y　d**r**ess
fa**r** away　wa**r** and peace

听力要点

英格兰东南部及其他许多地区的口音中，只有辅音/r/后有元音时，人们才将辅音/r/发出。例如，在far /fɑː/和car /kɑː/中，你不会听到辅音/r/；但在far away /fɑːrəweɪ/和car engine /kɑːrendʒɪn/中，人们将辅音/r/发出，因为/r/后有元音。在其他口音中（包括美音），人们都将辅音/r/发出。

⚠ 注意：音素/r/会影响它前面元音的发音：参见第14、19单元。

C

拼写

	通常拼写为	有时拼写为	备注
/l/	L (*leg*), LL (*call*)		L可以不发音 (*half, calm, talk, could*)。
/r/	R (*run*), RR (*carrot*)	WR (*wrong*), RH (*rhyme*)	

练习

13.1 在下列单词前添加辅音/l/或/r/，写出新单词。记住，只考虑发音，不考虑拼写。例如，如果在ache /eɪk/前添加/l/，出现的新单词是lake /leɪk/。两个单词发音相似但拼写完全不同。答案不止一种。完成后，读出每对单词。

EXAMPLE ache lake (or rake)

1 eight ....
2 owes ....
3 air ....
4 earn ....
5 end ....
6 eye ....
7 egg ....
8 each ....

13.2 想象一下，有这样一台电脑，人们对它说话，它能将说话内容写下来。现在，某人说话时分不清R和L。文中用下画线标出的单词写错了，改正过来。

late arrive
I worked rate that day and I didn't alive home until 10 o'clock. I was very wet because of the lane. Then, to my supplies, my key didn't fit in the rock. So I looked closely at my keys and saw that they were the long ones. I had left my house keys at work. So I got back on my motorbike and load back to the office to correct them. I got home really tired, so I went to bed, led for half an hour, switched off the right and went to sleep.



A60 **后续训练：**听录音，录音中为正确的短文。听完录音，自己读一遍，确保单词正确，发音清楚。如果条件允许，录下自己的声音。

13.3 圈出字母R或L不发音的单词。（设想这是英格兰东南部的口音，因此，如果字母R后没有元音，R不发音。）

EXAMPLE cold (calm) collect film

1 court correct curry dairy
2 follow fold folk file
3 hurry hairy hungry hair
4 shoulder should sailor slow
5 artist arrow arrive around

13.4 听录音，圈出你听到的单词。如果遇到困难，翻到"D4 音素对比"一节做强化练习。

A61

1 Surprise or supplies? The *surprise* / *supplies* came later. (⇒音素对比 50)
2 Collect or correct? I'll *correct* / *collect* it tomorrow. (⇒音素对比 50)
3 Flight or fright? We had a great *flight* / *fright*. (⇒音素对比 50)
4 Trees or cheese? I saw something in the *trees* / *cheese*! (⇒音素对比 47)
5 Jaw or drawer? She broke her lower *jaw* / *drawer*. (⇒音素对比 47)

后续训练：朗读13.4中的句子并录音。朗读每个句子时从两个单词中选择一个，记下你的选择。两周后听你的录音，能听出你读的是哪一个单词吗？

现在学习第33单元

14 Car, care

元音 /ɑː(r)/ 和 /eə(r)/

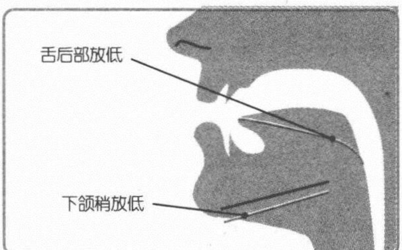
英格兰许多地区的口音中，字母R在元音后不发音。其他地区（例如北美大部分地区）的口音中，R都发音。这两种情况下，字母R都会影响它前面元音的发音。如果R前是元音字母A，我们通常会听到如下元音：car /ɑː/或care /eə/。

A

A62a • 听/ɑː/的发音。看口型图，观察长元音/ɑː/如何发音。

A62b • 听下列单词中目标音素/ɑː/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。

A62c • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/ɑː/的单词。



目标音素 /ɑː/

fur	**far**	four
bore	**bar**	bear
hurt	**heart**	hate
much	**march**	match

Examples

c**al**m c**ar**d c**ar**t
st**ar** st**ar**ve st**ar**t
h**ar**m h**al**ve h**al**f

"It's hard to park a car in a dark car park."

⚠ **注意**：在字母L前有时也会出现元音/ɑː/。

A63

听力要点

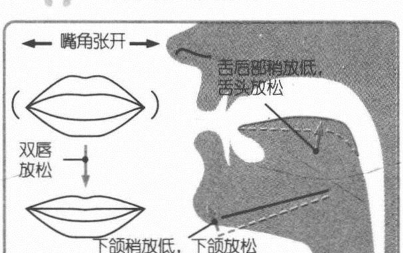
- 听录音，字母R在北美地区要发音：
  far bar heart march card star start charm chart
- 在英格兰东南部地区，字母A后如果有S、F、TH、N，通常发/ɑː/音：
  ask fast after path bath dance aunt
- 在北美地区，单独一个字母O发/ɑː/音：*God*、*lock*、*top*。（参见第16单元）

B

A64a • 听/eə/的发音。看口型图，观察元音/eə/如何发音。

A64b • 听下列单词中目标音素/eə/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。

A64c • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/eə/的单词。



目标音素 /eə/

bar	**bear**	beer
shy	**share**	sure
dead	**dared**	died
stars	**stairs**	stays

Examples

squ**are** squ**are**s
wh**ere** wh**ere**'s
f**air** f**air**ly

"Sarah and Mary share their pears fairly."

A65

听力要点

不同口音：字母R在北美地区要发音
bear share dared stairs square where cared fairly

C

拼写

	通常拼写为	有时拼写为
/ɑː/	AR (*car*) AL (*half*)	EAR, (*heart*) A (*ask, path, aunt*): 英格兰东南部口音
/eə/	ARE (*care*), AIR (*fair*) EAR (*bear*), ERE (*where*)	

练习

14.1 用给出的词首、词尾组成单词，将单词填入表中。

词首	ba fa ra da sta squa ca ha cha
词尾	r re lf ir rd rt lm

含元音/ɑː/的单词	含元音/eə/的单词
bar	bare

14.2 A66 用方框中的单词把对话补充完整。然后听录音，检查你的答案。

cars cares stars stairs



SID: This is a great life, with no worries or ...cares... !
JOE: It would be nice if we had .... though, Sid.
SID: I didn't say ...., I said ....!
JOE: Oh, I see. Not ...., as in traffic, but .... with an ES at the end!
SID: That's right. I've always loved sleeping under the ....
JOE: But why? There's hardly any space under the ....!
SID: No, not ...., ...! You know, little lights in the sky.
JOE: Oh, ...! I thought you said ...., that people walk up!

后续训练： 再播放一遍录音，在Sid的每句话后暂停播放。你说出Joe的话，然后播放录音，听Joe怎么说。

14.3 A67 听录音。判断下列句子是北美地区口音（元音后的R发音），还是英格兰东南部口音，用Am或Eng标出。

EXAMPLE He asked her to dance. ...Eng...

1 We started in March. ....
2 It's a fast car. ....
3 My heart's strong. ....
4 Where's the bar? ....
5 It stops and starts. ....
6 A glass of beer. ....
7 Was his hair dark or fair? ....

14.4 A68 听录音，圈出你听到的单词。如果遇到困难，翻到"D4 音素对比"一节做强化练习。

1 Heart or hat? She put her hand on her *heart / hat.* (⇒音素对比 3)
2 Nowhere or no way? There's *nowhere / no way* to go. (⇒音素对比 5)
3 Fair or far? It isn't *fair / far.* (⇒音素对比 6)
4 Part or port? This is the main *part / port* of Athens. (⇒音素对比 7)
5 Bear or beer? That's a strong *bear / beer.* (⇒音素对比 8)
6 Come or calm? She told me to *come / calm* down. (⇒音素对比 9)

现在学习第34单元

15 Some, sun, sung
辅音 /m/, /n/ 和 /ŋ/

辅音/m/、/n/、/ŋ/发音时，气流受阻，不能从口腔呼出，而从鼻腔呼出，气流受口腔三个不同的部位阻碍，因此发音不同。读some、sun、sung三个单词时可以感觉出差别。

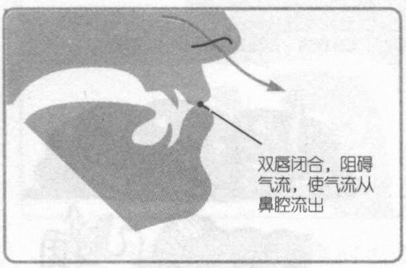
A

A69a • 听/m/的发音。看口型图，观察辅音/m/如何发音。

⚠ 注意：/m/发音时，双唇要一直保持闭合状态。即使/m/在词尾，且下一个单词以/k/或/g/开头，双唇也要一直保持闭合状态。

A69b • 听下列单词中目标音素/m/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。

A69c • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/m/的单词。



目标音素 /m/

nice	**mice**	nice
sun	**some**	sun
swing	**swim**	swing
hang	**ham**	hang

Examples

miss **m**ore **m**ake
s**m**oke ju**m**p har**m**ed
co**m**b autu**m**n fil**m**

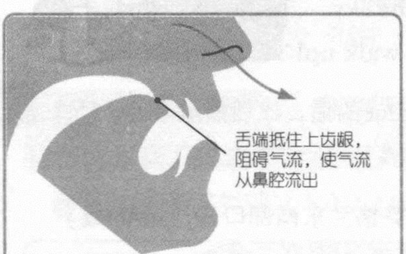
"Mum made me move my models."

B

A70a • 听/n/的发音。看口型图，观察辅音/n/如何发音。

A70b • 听下列单词中目标音素/n/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。

A70c • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/n/的单词。



目标音素 /n/

might	**night**	might
warm	**warn**	warm
wing	**win**	wing
rang	**ran**	rang

Examples

now **n**ew k**n**ow
s**n**ow di**nn**er agai**n**st
go**n**e ope**n** liste**n**

"There was no one on the moon on the ninth of June."

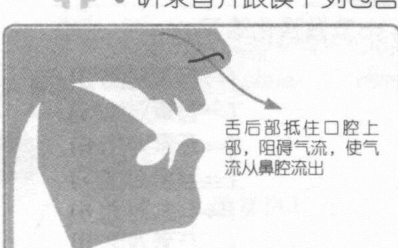
C

A71a • 听/ŋ/的发音，看口型图，观察辅音/ŋ/如何发音。

⚠ 注意：张开嘴，但用鼻子呼吸，你会发现气流在口腔后部受阻。你就是用这个部位阻碍气流用来发/ŋ/音。

A71b • 听下列单词中目标音素/ŋ/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。

A71c • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/ŋ/的单词。



目标音素 /ŋ/

some	**sung**	some
Kim	**king**	Kim
thin	**thing**	thin

Examples

si**ng** si**ng**er si**n**k
ba**ng** ba**n**k ba**n**ks
thi**ng** thi**n**k fi**ng**er

"Young King Kong was stronger than strong."

D

拼读提示：在辅音/m/后可能有不发音的字母B或N（comb、autumn）。在辅音/n/前可能有不发音的字母K（knife）。如果辅音/n/后紧跟/k/或/g/，则/n/发/ŋ/；在单词thin中，n发/n/音，在单词think中，n发/ŋ/音。

练习

15.1 (A72) 读下面这段对话，其中有19处发/m/音，有多少处发/n/和/ŋ/音？写出答案。然后听录音，检查你的答案。

> I met a man near the monument this morning. He was a singer and he sang a song for me. I'll always remember that magic moment. Like something out of a dream!

> What, is that the moment, the monument or the man you meant?

15.2 找出一条从开始（START）到结束（FINISH）的路径，只有方格中的单词包含辅音/ŋ/时，才能从该方格通过。只能沿水平方向（↔）或垂直方向（↕）移动。

START ▼ (sing)

sing	think	thick	strong	wrong	rung
sign	uncle	unless	drug	strange	comb
thanks	angry	signal	drank	English	finger
anxious	angel	single	monkey	money	young
language	tongue	skiing	skin	came	ink
lounge	danger	band	dream	swim	wing

▼ FINISH (wing)

15.3 (A73) 用方框中的单词把对话补充完整。然后听录音，检查你的答案。

worn	warm	thing	thin

SID: Hey, Joe, your coat is very worn.

JOE: No, it isn't .... I always feel cold in this coat.

SID: No, not ....! I said ...., with an N!

JOE: Oh, ... with an N!

SID: Yes, the cloth is ....

JOE: What do you mean "the cloth is .... "?

SID: No, ... with an N at the end, not .... with a G at the end!

15.4 (A74) 听录音，圈出你听到的单词。如果遇到困难，翻到"D4 音素对比"一节做强化练习。

1 Robin or robbing? My friend likes *Robin Banks* / *robbing banks*. (⇒音素对比 48)
2 Ran or rang? Tom *ran* / *rang* yesterday. (⇒音素对比 48)
3 Swing or swim? She had a *swing* / *swim* in the garden. (⇒音素对比 49)
4 Warned or warmed? The *son warned* / *sun warmed* me. (⇒音素对比 49)
5 Singing or sinking? The people were *singing* / *sinking* fast. (⇒音素对比 48)

后续训练：朗读15.4中的句子并录音。朗读每个句子时从两个单词中选择一个，记下你的选择。两周后听你的录音，能听出你读的是哪一个单词吗？

现在学习第35单元

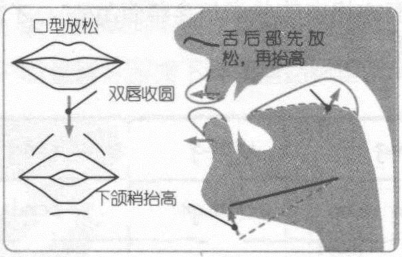
16 Note, not
元音 /əʊ/ 和 /ɒ/

在字母表中，字母O发长元音/əʊ/；可以在单词note中听到这个音素。字母O也可以发短元音/ɒ/，例如，在单词not中，o发/ɒ/音。

A

A75a • 听/əʊ/的发音。看口型图，观察长元音/əʊ/如何发音。

A75b • 听下列单词中目标音素/əʊ/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。



目标音素 /əʊ/

bought	**boat**	boot
blouse	**blows**	blues
cost	**coast**	cast
ball	**bowl**	bull



"Rose knows Joe phones Sophie, but Sophie and Joe don't know Rose knows."

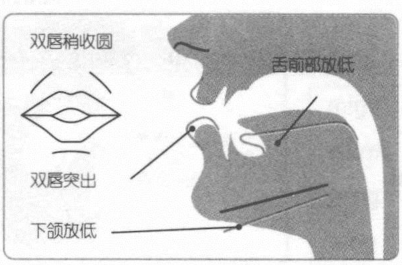
A75c • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/əʊ/的单词。

toe toes toast
comb code coat
roll rose rope

B

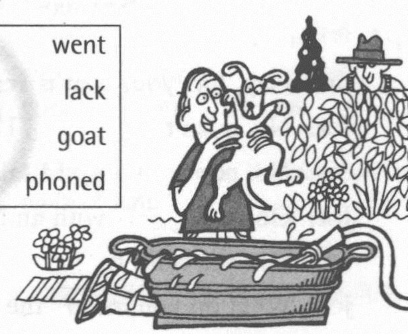
A76a • 听/ɒ/的发音。看口型图，观察短元音/ɒ/如何发音。

A76b • 听下列单词中目标音素/ɒ/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。



目标音素 /ɒ/

won't	**want**	went
luck	**lock**	lack
get	**got**	goat
fund	**fond**	phoned



"John wants to watch Walter wash the dog."

A76c • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/ɒ/的单词。

wrong rob rock
gone God got
doll dog dock

在北美地区，人们把元音/ɒ/发成元音/ɑː/。因此，下面几组单词中，英国人说第一个单词跟美国人说第二个单词时发音相似：*part – pot, heart – hot, shark – shock, barks – box*。

听力要点

C 拼写

	通常拼写为	有时拼写为	备注
/əʊ/	O (*old*), O-E (*stone*) OW (*show*), OA (*coat*) OE (*toe*)		如果字母O后有字母R，且R后没有元音，则O的发音改变，参见第14单元。
/ɒ/	O (*dog*)	A (*wash*)	

练习

16.1 下面是字谜游戏，从中找出14个单词（每个字母只能用一次），用找到的单词填表。单词沿水平方向（→）或垂直方向（↓）写成。

c	s	h	o	p	r	w
o	s	o	n	g	o	h
l	r	s	w	s	c	a
d	o	h	a	n	k	t
b	a	o	n	o	r	w
o	d	w	t	w	o	a
t	j	o	k	e	l	s
h	c	o	a	t	l	h

含有元音/əʊ/的单词	含有元音/ɒ/的单词
cold	

16.2 听录音，圈出元音不同的单词。再听一遍录音，检查你的答案。

A77

EXAMPLE soap hope sold (soup)

1 come gone long want
2 what hot most salt
3 drove love woke hole
4 snow low cow show
5 both cloth clothes road
6 word wash boss cost
7 post lost coast rose

16.3 听录音，每个句子你将听到两遍，一遍是美音（A），一遍是英音（B）。标出顺序A-B或B-A。

A78

EXAMPLE The coffee's hot. A-B

1 The lock's at the top. ....
2 The song's long. ....
3 Stop the clock. ....
4 The dog's gone. ....
5 He's often wrong. ....

16.4 听录音，圈出你听到的单词。如果遇到困难，翻到“D4 音素对比”一节做强化练习。

A79

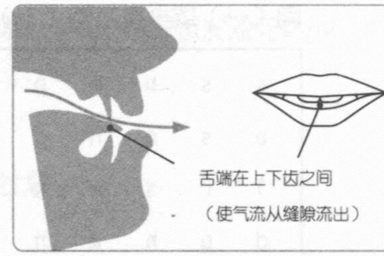
1 Cost or coast? What's the *cost* / *coast* like? (⇒音素对比 14)
2 Shot or shut? They *shot* / *shut* the door. (⇒音素对比 15)
3 Boat or boot? There's water in my *boat* / *boot*. (⇒音素对比 16)
4 Woke or walk? I *woke* / *walk* the dog. (⇒音素对比 17)
5 Phoned or found? Tim *phoned* / *found* her. (⇒音素对比 18)

后续训练：朗读16.4中的句子并录音。朗读每个句子时从两个单词中选择一个，记下你的选择。两周后听你的录音，能听出你读的是哪一个单词吗？

在学习第36单元

17 Arthur's mother
辅音 /θ/ 和 /ð/

A



A80a • 听/θ/和/ð/的发音。注意，/θ/发音时，声带不振动，如果将手放在嘴前，能感受到气流呼出；/ð/发音时，声带振动。这两个辅音的发音都可以持续。看口型图，观察辅音/θ/和/ð/如何发音。

B

A80b • 单独听/θ/的发音。

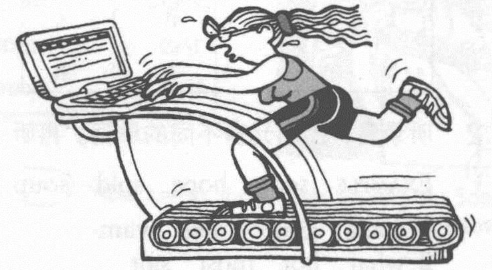
A80c • 听下列单词中目标音素/θ/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。

目标音素 /θ/

sick	**thick**	sick
boat	**both**	boat
free	**three**	free

A80d • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/θ/的单词。

thank **th**ink **th**ought
heal**th**y bir**th**day ma**th**s
ear**th** leng**th** four**th**



"Martha Smith's an author and an athlete."

C

A81a • 单独听/ð/的发音。

A81b • 听下列单词中目标音素/ð/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。

目标音素 /ð/

breed	**breathe**	breed
den	**then**	den
van	**than**	van

A81c • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/ð/的单词。

these **th**ough **th**ey
o**th**er wea**th**er clo**th**es
brea**th**e wi**th** sunba**th**e



"My father and mother live together with my other brother."

听力要点

- 许多英语母语使用者遇到TH字母组合时，发/t/、/f/、/s/音，而不发/θ/音；发 /d/、/v/、/z/音，而不发/ð/音。例如，某些爱尔兰人将thick /θɪk/读做tick /tɪk/。
- 某些伦敦人将three /θriː/读做 free /friː/。某些尼日利亚人将then /ðen/读做den /den/。

D

拼写

	大多数情况	备注
/θ/	TH (*three*)	某些地名和人名中，TH发/t/音（Thailand、Thomas）。
/ð/	TH (*then*)	

练习

17.1 找出一条从开始（START）到结束（FINISH）的路径，只有方格中的单词包含辅音/θ/时，才能从该方格通过。只能沿水平方向（↔）或垂直方向（↕）移动。

START

north	northern	either	weather	breathe	those
south	bath	bathe	thought	breath	youth
southern	third	their	through	though	thumb
Thailand	cloth	path	fifth	with	worth
month	clothes	these	brother	that	teeth
throw	thing	author	other	they	wealth

FINISH

17.2 用方框中的单词把韵文补充完整。然后听录音，检查你的答案。

A82

earth　Heather　~~brother~~　neither　mothers　brothers
~~another~~　together　birth　either

Arthur had a ......brother......
And he didn't want ......another...... .
And of the brothers, ...
Wanted sisters ....
The last thing on this ....

They wanted was a ....
So Arthur's mother ....
Got them both .... ,
And told them all good ....
Should learn to share their ....

后续训练：再放一遍录音，在每句话说完后暂停录音，并跟读。

17.3 想象一下，有这样一台电脑，人们对它说话，它能将说话内容写下来。下面这些句子写错了，错误已用下画线标出，改正过来。

EXAMPLE　It's <u>free</u> o'clock. ......three......

1 A <u>bat</u> is more relaxing than a shower. ....
2 The train went <u>true</u> the tunnel. ....
3 Don't walk on the ice; it's very <u>fin</u>. ....
4 You need a <u>sick</u> coat in winter. ....
5 I don't know; I haven't <u>fought</u> about it. ....
6 It's a matter of life and <u>deaf</u>. ....

17.4 听录音，圈出你听到的单词。如果遇到困难，翻到"D4 音素对比"一节做强化练习。

A83

1 Youth or use?　There's no *youth* / *use* talking about that. (⇒音素对比 33)
2 Thought or taught?　I don't know what she *thought* / *taught*. (⇒音素对比 35)
3 Free or three?　*Free* / *Three* refills with each packet! (⇒音素对比 39)
4 Closed or clothed?　They weren't fully *closed* / *clothed*. (⇒音素对比 33)
5 Breeding or breathing?　They've stopped *breeding* / *breathing*. (⇒音素对比 35)
6 These are or visa?　*These are* / *Visa* problems we can deal with later. (⇒音素对比 39)

后续训练：朗读17.4中的句子并录音。朗读每个句子时从两个单词中选择一个，记下你的选择。两周后听你的录音，能听出你读的是哪一个单词吗？

现在学习第37单元

18 Sun, full, June

元音 /ʌ/, /ʊ/ 和 /uː/

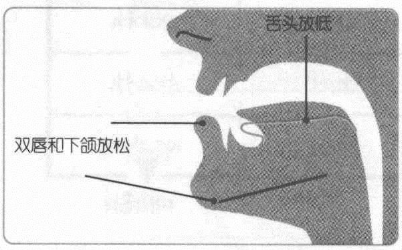
在字母表中，字母U发长元音/uː/(发音时，我们在/uː/前面加辅音/j/)；可以在单词June中听到这个音素。字母U也可以发短元音/ʌ/或/ʊ/，例如，在单词sun和full中，u分别发/ʌ/和/ʊ/音。

A

A84a • 听/ʌ/的发音。看口型图，观察短元音/ʌ/如何发音。

A84b • 听下列单词中目标音素/ʌ/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。

A84c • 然后听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/ʌ/的单词。



目标音素 /ʌ/

shoot	**shut**	shirt
match	**much**	March
look	**luck**	lock

Examples

c**o**me bl**oo**d c**u**t
y**ou**ng d**oe**s m**u**st

"My mother's brother's my uncle; my uncle's son's my cousin."

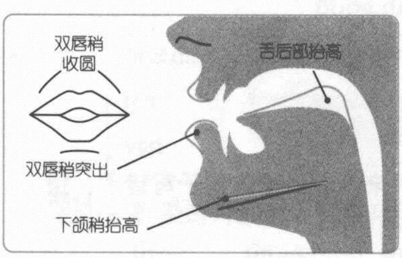
听力要点 在英格兰北部地区，人们可能把元音/ʌ/发成元音/ʊ/，因此luck /lʌk/听起来像look /lʊk/。

B

A85a • 听/ʊ/的发音。看口型图，观察短元音/ʊ/如何发音。

A85b • 听下列单词中目标音素/ʊ/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。

A85c • 然后听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/ʊ/的单词。



目标音素 /ʊ/

luck	**look**	Luke
pool	**pull**	Paul

Examples

f**u**ll g**oo**d f**oo**t
w**o**lf w**oul**d p**u**t

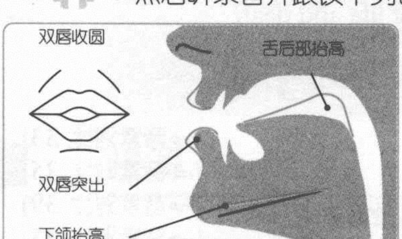
"That cook couldn't cook if he didn't look at a cook book."

C

A86a • 听/uː/的发音。看口型图，观察长元音/uː/如何发音。

A86b • 听下列单词中目标音素/uː/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。

A86c • 然后听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/uː/的单词。



目标音素 /uː/

full	**fool**	fall
road	**rude**	rod
but	**boot**	boat

Examples

sh**oe** sh**oe**s sh**oo**t
n**ew** l**o**se s**ou**p

"Sue knew too few new tunes on the flute."

听力要点 英式英语中的许多单词在元音/uː/前有/j/，而在美式英语中没有。比较：news /njuːz/- news /nuːz/, tune /tjuːn/- tune /tuːn/。

D

拼读提示：如果字母U后有字母R，且R后没有元音，则U的发音改变。参见第19单元。

练习

18.1 A87 听一个学生的独白。下面用下画线标出的单词含有元音/ʌ/或/uː/吗？把它们填写到表格中的正确位置。

I studied English at a school in London last summer. I was there for two months: May and June. England is famous for bad food and weather, but I thought the food was good. The pub lunches were very nice. But it's true about the weather. Too much rain for me!

/ʌ/	/uː/
studied	school

后续训练：再听一遍录音，并逐句跟读。

18.2 A88 用方框中的单词把句子补充完整。元音已经给出。听录音，检查你的答案并跟读。

brother wood moon juice won month June would full ~~boot~~ Cup ~~put~~ son good

EXAMPLE
Two things you can ...put... /ʊ/ on a foot are a shoe and a ...boot... /uː/.

1 The .... /ʌ/ after .... /uː/ is July.
2 My mother's other .... /ʌ/ is my .... /ʌ/.
3 Brazil .... /ʌ/ the World .... /ʌ/ in 2002.
4 Fruit .... /uː/ is .... /ʊ/ for you.
5 There is a .... /ʊ/ .... /uː/ once a month.
6 You pronounce .... /ʊ/ exactly the same as .... /ʊ/.

18.3 圈出元音不同的单词。如果不确定，可以查字典。

EXAMPLE foot look (blood) push
1 soon book boot room
2 rude luck run but
3 shoes does true blue
4 pull full put rule
5 group could would should
6 done move love son
7 south young couple won

18.4 A89 听录音，圈出你听到的单词。如果遇到困难，翻到"D4 音素对比"一节做强化练习。

1 Cut or cat? There's a *cut* / *cat* on the arm of the sofa. (⇒音素对比 2)
2 Come or calm? You should try to *come* / *calm* down. (⇒音素对比 9)
3 Gun or gone? He's taken his dog and *gun* / *gone*. (⇒音素对比 15)
4 Shoes or shows? I've never seen her *shoes* / *shows* on TV. (⇒音素对比 16)
5 Pool or pull? It said *'pool'* / *'pull'* on the door. (⇒音素对比 19)
6 Luck or look? It's just her *luck* / *look*! (⇒音素对比 20)
7 Shirt or shut? The hairdresser's *shirt* / *shut*. (⇒音素对比 21)
8 A gun or again? He shot *a gun* / *again*. (⇒音素对比 22)

后续训练：朗读18.4中的句子并录音。朗读每个句子时从两个单词中选择一个，记下你的选择。两周后听你的录音，能听出你读的是哪一个单词吗？

现在学习第38单元

19 Shirt, short

元音 /ɜː(r)/ 和 /ɔː(r)/

A

在英国的很多口音中，字母R在元音后不发音。在其他地区（例如北美地区）的口音中，R发音。在这两种情况下，字母R都会影响它前面元音的发音。如果前面的元音是E、I、O或U，我们经常会听到如下元音：/ɜː(r)/（例如shirt）或/ɔː(r)/（例如short）。

B

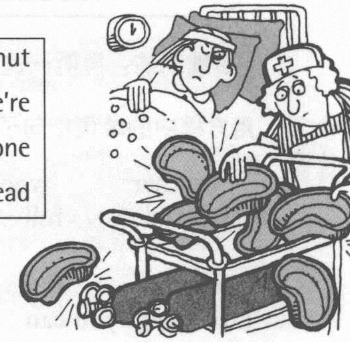
A90a • 听/ɜː/的发音。看口型图，观察长元音/ɜː/如何发音。

A90b • 听下列单词中目标音素/ɜː/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。



目标音素 /ɜː/

short	**shirt**	shut
where	**were**	we're
born	**burn**	bone
hard	**heard**	head



"The girl heard the nurse work."

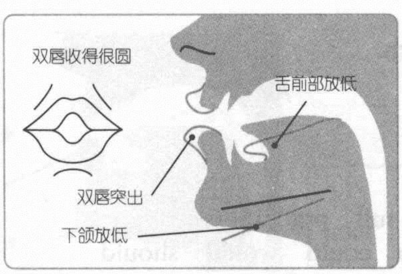
A90c • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/ɜː/的单词。

were word worst
burn bird birth
her heard hurt

C

A91a • 听/ɔː/的发音。看口型图，观察长元音/ɔː/如何发音。

A91b • 听下列单词中目标音素/ɔː/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。



目标音素 /ɔː/

shot	**short**	shirt
work	**walk**	woke
far	**four**	fair
boil	**ball**	bowl



"Laura's daughter bought a horse and called it Laura."

A91c • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/ɔː/的单词。

bore bored bought
call cause caught
war wall walk

A92

听力要点

- 听录音，注意下列单词中的字母R在北美地区要发音：
  shirt were heard worst birth hurt born short door four war more
- 在不含字母R的单词中，有些美国人把元音/ɔː/发成元音/ɑː/：
  ball caught law talk bought

D

拼写

	I / E / O / U + R	其他其他其他拼写方式
/ɜː/	IR (*girl*), ER (*her*), UR (*hurt*)	OR (*word*), EAR (*heard*)
/ɔː/	OR (*form*)	A (*call*), AR (*war*), AU (*cause*), AW (*saw*), AL (*walk*), AUGH (*taught*), OUGH (*thought*), OUR (*four*)

练习

19.1 写出下列数字的完整形式。其中包含元音/ɜː/还是元音/ɔː/？写出/ɜː/或/ɔː/。

EXAMPLE 3rd ......third...... /ɜː/

1 $\frac{1}{4}$ ....

2 30 ....

3 4th ....

4 1st ....

5 14 ....

19.2 从下面字谜中找出14个单词（每个字母只能用一次），并把它们填写到表格中的正确位置。单词沿水平方向（→）或垂直方向（↓）写成。

b	b	t	c	o	u	r	s	e
i	a	u	h	w	s	w	a	r
r	l	r	e	o	o	h	g	m
d	l	n	a	r	r	e	i	o
s	a	w	r	d	t	r	r	r
l	a	w	d	a	l	l	l	e

含有元音/ɜː/的单词	含有元音/ɔː/的单词
bird	

19.3 听下列句子。口音是英音（Britain）还是美音（America）？写出B或A。

A93

EXAMPLE The girl's first birthday. ...A...

1 It's hard work, of course. ......

2 Are you sure? ......

3 Law and order. ......

4 I walk to work. ......

5 I saw the bird fall. ......

6 He was born on Thursday the thirty-first. ......

7 She taught German. ......

8 I learned to surf in Brazil. ......

9 'Caught' and 'court' sound the same in my accent. ......

19.4 听录音，圈出你听到的单词。如果遇到困难，翻到"D4 音素对比"一节做强化练习。

A94

1 Four or far? It isn't *four* / *far*. (⇒音素对比 7)
2 Worst or west? It's on the *worst* / *west* coast. (⇒音素对比 12)
3 Walk or woke? I *walk* / *woke* the dog. (⇒音素对比 17)
4 Shut or shirt? The butcher's *shut* / *shirt*. (⇒音素对比 21)
5 Port or pot? There's coffee in the *port* / *pot*. (⇒音素对比 23)
6 Bird or beard? He has a black *bird* / *beard*. (⇒音素对比 24)
7 Her or hair? Is that *her* / *hair*? (⇒音素对比 25)
8 Worked or walked? We *worked* / *walked* all day. (⇒音素对比 26)

后续训练：朗读19.4中的句子并录音。朗读每个句子时从两个单词中选择一个，记下你的选择。两周后听你的录音，能听出你读的是哪一个单词吗？

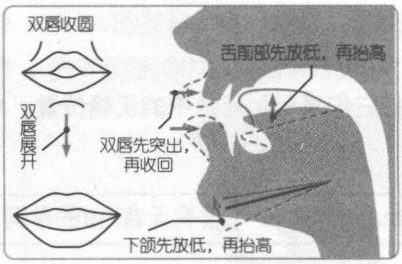
现在学习第39单元

20 Toy, town
元音 /ɔɪ/ 和 /aʊ/

A

A95a • 听/ɔɪ/的发音。看口型图，观察长元音/ɔɪ/如何发音

A95b • 听下列单词中目标音素 /ɔɪ/ 的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。



目标音素 /ɔɪ/

buy	**boy**	bay
pint	**point**	paint
all	**oil**	I'll



"Roy enjoys noisy toys."

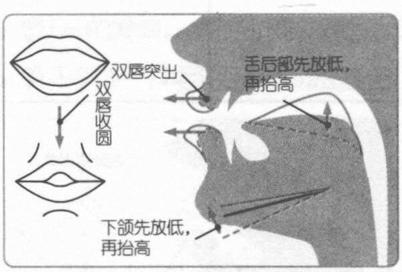
A95c • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/ɔɪ/的单词。

t**oy** n**oi**se v**oi**ce
b**oi**l c**oi**n ch**oi**ce
empl**oy** enj**oy**ed

B

A96a • 听/aʊ/的发音。看口型图，观察长元音/aʊ/如何发音。

A96b • 听下列单词中目标音素/aʊ/的发音，并与左右两边单词的发音作比较。



目标音素 /aʊ/

fond	**found**	phoned
know	**now**	new
car	**cow**	care



"Mrs Brown counted cows coming down the mountain."

A96c • 听录音并跟读下列包含目标音素/aʊ/的单词。

h**ow** h**ou**ses h**ou**se
n**ow** s**ou**nd s**ou**th
t**ow**n gr**ou**nd c**ou**nt

听力要点

- 如果元音/ɔɪ/在字母L前，例如oil、boil、soil，许多人在两者之间加上元音/ə/，这样发音更容易。
- 如果元音/aʊ/在字母R或L前，许多人在两者之间加上元音/ə/，因此hour与shower押韵，foul与towel押韵。
- A97 听录音，注意下列单词中的字母R在北美地区要发音。

  hour, power, shower, flour, flower, tower

C

拼写

	通常拼写为	备注
/ɔɪ/	OY(*boy*), OI (*coin*)	
/aʊ/	OW (*cow*), OU (*loud*)	许多元音都拼做OW或OU。

练习

20.1 用y、i、u、w中任意一个字母填空，组成单词。单词中必须包含元音/ɔɪ/或/aʊ/。在每个单词后面标出/ɔɪ/或/aʊ/。

EXAMPLE to_n ...town /aʊ/....

1 bo_s	....	4 po_nt	....	7 ho__r	....
2 no_se	....	5 ho_	....	8 flo_er	....
3 fo_nd	....	6 bo_l	....	9 enjo_	....

20.2 听短文。从中找出含有元音/ɔɪ/或/aʊ/的单词，并把这些单词填到表格中的正确位置。

A98

I enjoy living down town. Well, it's very noisy, of course. The traffic is loud, and the young people often shout when they come out of the clubs. But there are lots of good points too. There's a big choice of shops, and it's easy to get around.

含有元音/ɔɪ/的单词（4个）	含有元音/aʊ/的单词（6个）
enjoy	

后续训练：再听一遍录音，并逐句跟读。

20.3 找出一条从开始（START）到结束（FINISH）的路径。只有方格中的单词包含/aʊ/音时，才能从该方格通过。只能沿水平方向（↔）或垂直方向（↕）移动。

START ▼ (house)

house	sound	group	about	mouth	cow
soup	out	brown	mouse	bought	south
could	couple	grow	low	would	cloud
know	snow	touch	ought	down	count
thought	should	slow	blow	pound	young
soul	country	though	throw	town	round

FINISH ▼ (round)

20.4 听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

A99

1 Tie or toy? He got a *tie* / *toy* for his birthday.
2 Goodbye or Good boy? '*Goodbye!*' / '*Good boy!*' she said.
3 Phoned or found? She *phoned* / *found* a friend.
4 Tone or town? What an ugly *tone* / *town*!

后续训练：朗读20.4中的句子并录音。朗读每个句子时从两个单词中选择一个，记下你的选择。两周后听你的录音，能听出你读的是哪一个单词吗？

现在学习第40单元

21

Eye, my, mine
音节介绍

A

一个单词可以划分为一个或多个音节。例如，mum有一个音节，mother有两个音节，grandmother有三个音节。音节由一个或多个音素构成，且必须含有一个元音音素（V）。有的音节仅由一个元音音素构成。例如，下面两个单词都只有一个音节，并且该音节就是一个元音音素：eye /aɪ/、owe /əʊ/。

一个音节中的辅音音素（C）可能在元音音素之前、之后或两边。下面是一些其他的例子（这些例子都是单音节单词）。

CV	VC	CVC
go /gəʊ/ my /maɪ/ know /nəʊ/ weigh /weɪ/	if /ɪf/ egg /eg/ ice /aɪs/ eight /eɪt/	ten /ten/ nose /nəʊz/ mouth /maʊθ/ knife /naɪf/

⚠ 注意：元音音素之前或之后可能有多个辅音音素。（参见第24、25单元）

B

记住，字母不等同于音素。例如，在一个音节中，如果辅音字母W、Y在元音音素之后，便不是辅音音素，而成为元音音素的一部分，如saw、say。有些口音中（如英国东南部口音），辅音字母R也符合这一情况。下面是一些其他的例子，这些例子都是CV型的单音节单词。

how /haʊ/ law /lɔː/ pay /peɪ/ why /waɪ/ car /kɑː/ hair /heə/

C

有些人用“音节”描述单词在书写时的各个部分。然而，在本书中，“音节”用于描述单词的“发音”，不用于描述单词的书写。例如，在书写时，我们可以把“chocolate”分成三个部分，即cho-co-late。但在读单词时，我们只把“chocolate”分成两个音节，即chocolate /tʃɒk.lət/（两个音节之间用句点隔开）。很多单词发音时的音节比书写时少。听下列例子。

B1 chocolate /'tʃɒk.lət/ different /'dɪf.rənt/ interesting /'ɪn.trəs.tɪŋ/
general /'dʒen.rəl/ comfortable /'kʌmf.tə.bəl/ secretary /'sek.rə.trɪ/

D

下面两个单词第一个音节中的三个音素相同，但顺序相反：
kitchen /'kɪtʃ.ɪn/ – chicken /'tʃɪk.ɪn/.

如果一个句子中包含像上面这样发音相似的音节，读起来可能会很绕口。这类句子叫做“绕口令”。听下面的例子。

B2 Richard checked the chicken in the kitchen.



⚠ 注意：更多有关音节的内容，参见第24~27单元。

练习

21.1 把下列单词填写到表格中的正确位置。

~~aunt~~ cook dad doctor grandfather officer
passenger sister teacher uncle

1 个音节	2 个音节	3 个音节
aunt		

21.2 观察下列单音节单词。在辅音音素的位置写C。辅音音素可能出现在元音音素之前、之后或两边。

EXAMPLES high C V
rice C V C

1 bought ....V........
2 eyes ....V........
3 key ....V........
4 day ....V........
5 through ....V........
6 laugh ....V........
7 two ....V........
8 youth ....V........
9 weigh ....V........
10 rhyme ....V........

21.3 如果将下列单音节单词的音素顺序由CV改为VC，单词的拼写也将改变。写出空缺的单词。

	CV	VC
EXAMPLE	/lɔː/ = law	/ɔːl/ = all
1	/deɪ/ = ...	/eɪd/ = aid
2	/nəʊ/ = ...	/əʊn/ = own
3	/peɪ/ = ...	/eɪp/ = ape
4	/tiː/ = tea	/iːt/ = ...
5	/meɪ/ = may	/eɪm/ = ...
6	/seɪ/ = ...	/eɪs/ = ace

21.4 (B3) 朗读短文。如果条件允许，录下自己的声音。然后听录音。你读这些画线单词时，跟录音的音节数相同吗？

I went to an <u>interesting</u> <u>restaurant</u> on <u>Wednesday</u>. First I had chicken with a lot of <u>different</u> <u>vegetables</u>. Then I had a piece of <u>chocolate</u> cake. In <u>general</u>, I don't like chocolate, but the cake was <u>lovely</u>.

21.5 (B4) 听下面的绕口令。每个绕口令含有多少个音节？写出音节数。再听一遍录音，检查你的答案。

EXAMPLE She sells sea shells on the sea shore. = 8 syllables
1 Walter walked towards the waiter. = ...
2 Betty bought a better bit of butter. = ...
3 The fat cat sat on the vet's wet hat. = ...

现在学习第41单元

22 Saturday September 13th
单词重音介绍

A

如果一个单词的音节多于一个，那么其中一个音节要重读。重读该音节时可以使用下面的一种或多种方法：

- 音长拖长。 **Saturday**
- 音量变大。 **Sat urday**
- 音调升高。 **Saturday**

我们可以用圆圈表示重音：一个圆圈代表一个音节，大圆圈代表重读音节。例如，Saturday可以表示成：Ooo。

B5 听对话，注意粗体单词的重音模式。



A: When do you **begin** your **holiday**?
o O O o o

B: On the **thirtieth** of **August**.
O o o O o

A: That's next **Saturday**!
O o o

B: We're leaving in the **afternoon**.
o o O

A: And when are you coming back?

B: Saturday **September** the **thirteenth**.
o O o o O

A: **Thirtieth**?
O o o

B: No, **thirteenth**!
o O

B

B6 不同的单词有不同的重音模式（重读音节和非重读音节的模式）。听下面的双音节和三音节单词。

Oo **Apr**il, **thir**ty, **mor**ning, **Sun**day
oO Ju**ly**, mid**day**, thir**teen**, to**day**, thir**teenth**
Ooo **Sat**urday, **thir**tieth, **yes**terday, **hol**iday, **sev**enty
oOo Sep**tem**ber, to**morr**ow, e**lev**enth
ooO after**noon**, seven**teen**, twenty-**one**

⚠ 注意：含有-teen的数字在句中时，重音模式有时会发生变化。例如，nineteen的正常重音模式是oO，但其后接名词时，如，the nineteen nineties，nineteen people，重音模式则变为Oo。

⚠ 注意：January和February的重音模式可以为Ooo或Oooo。

C

B7 重音模式有助于区分相似的单词，例如，以-teen或-ty结尾的数字。听下面的例子。

oO	Oo
thirteen	thirty
fourteen	forty
sixteen	sixty
eighteen	eighty
nineteen	ninety

⚠ 注意：更多有关单词重音的内容，参见第28~31单元。

练习

22.1 根据重音模式把完整的单词填写到表格中的正确位置。

~~Mon~~	Tues	Thu	Sat	today	tomorrow	Apr	Jul	Aug	Sept	Oct
Nov	holiday	2nd	11th	13	30	13th	30th	17	70	afternoon

Oo	oO	Ooo	oOo	ooO
Monday				

22.2 从练习22.1中分别选择一个单词把下面每个句子补充完整。单词必须符合给出的重音模式。朗读这些句子。

1 I'm going to have a party on .... (Ooo).
2 My grandfather is .... (Ooo) years old.
3 I often sleep for an hour in the .... (ooO).
4 My birthday is on the .... (oOo) of March.
5 In Europe, the weather is warm in .... (oO).
6 I left school when I was .... (ooO).
7 Goodnight. See you .... (oOo).
8 How long is your summer .... (Ooo)?

22.3 找出一条从开始（START）到结束（FINISH）的路径。只有方格中单词的重音模式为Ooo时，才能从该方格通过。你只能沿水平方向（↔）或垂直方向（↕）移动。

START

eightieth	twentieth	thirtieth	September
twenty-one	thousand	yesterday	October
November	sixtieth	seventy	eleventh
second	fortieth	thirteen	seventeen
vacation	holiday	tomorrow	afternoon
December	Saturday	ninetieth	fiftieth

FINISH

22.4 听录音，圈出你听到的数字。
B8

1 100 dollars! It only cost *17 / 70* last year!
2 He was the *14th / 40th* President of my country.
3 The maximum number of people is *15 / 50*.
4 She was born in *1916 / 1960*.
5 He was *13 / 30* on his last birthday.
6 She'll be *18 / 80* in March.

现在学习第42单元

23 Remember, he told her
句子重音介绍

A

B9 每个单词都有重音模式，即重读音节和非重读音节的模式。句子也有重音模式，叫做句子重音。有时单词和句子有相同的重音模式。听下面的例子。

O o o		o O o		o o O	
单词	句子	单词	句子	单词	句子
photograph	**An**swer me!	Sep**tem**ber	Ex**cuse** me.	after**noon**	Do you **smoke**?
Canada	**Does**n't he?	to**morr**ow	I **think** so.	Japan**ese**	One of **these**?
cabbages	**Cop**y it!	re**mem**ber	He **told** her.	Portugu**ese**	He's a**rrived**.

B

B10 英语中的短句和短语有一些典型的重音模式。听下面的例子。

OoO **What's** the **time**? **Yes**, of **course**! **Thanks** a **lot**!
OoOo **See** you **la**ter! **Pleased** to **meet** you! **Can't** you **hear** me?
oOoO A **piece** of **cake**. The **shop** was **closed**. It's **time** to **go**.
OooO **What** do you **do**? **Where** do you **live**? **Give** me a **call**.
ooOo Are you **com**ing? Do you **like** it? Is he **happ**y?

⚠ 注意：更多例子，参见“D5 日常用语中的句子重音”一节。

C

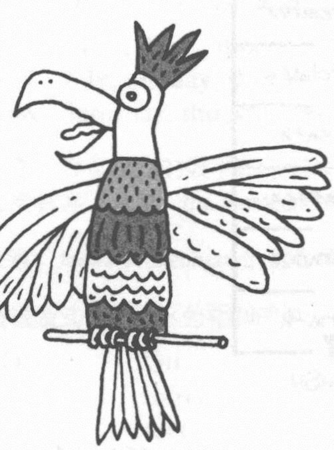
在句子中，重读音节之间通常有一定的间隔。这种间隔可由非重读音节构成。无论间隔中有几个非重读音节，间隔时间大致不变。例如，读下面三句话的时间基本相同。听录音。

B11 OOO **Don't tell Mike**.
OoOoOo **Go** and **speak** to **Ma**ry.
OooOooOoo **Hurr**y and **give** it to **Jon**athan.

D

重音模式有助于区分相似的句子。例如，以否定词尾-n't结尾的动词经常重读。这有助于我们区分下面两个句子中的can和can't，因为这两个句子的重音模式不同。

ooO He can **talk**. oOO He **can't talk**.





⚠ 注意：更多有关句子重音的内容，参见第32~40单元

练习

23.1 听录音，用下画线标出与每一行开头单词的重音模式不同的句子。
B12

EXAMPLE

Ooo	cinema	Wasn't it?	Hasn't she?	<u>Don't you?</u>
1 oOo	tomato	Close the door.	He told me.	I like it.
2 ooO	afternoon	Does he drive?	Were you cold?	What happened?
3 oOo	December	It's open.	They arrived.	They listened.

23.2 把下列句子填写到表格中的正确位置。然后听录音，检查你的答案并跟读。
B13

~~The bus was late.~~	Come and look.	Close the window.	What do you want?
The water's cold.	Give me a call.	What did she say?	Phone and tell me.
Nice to see you.	Where's the car?	It's cold and wet.	What's the time?

OooO	oOoO	OoO	OoOo
	The bus was late.		

23.3 用A、B、C三个方框中的短语造三个句子或短语，使其分别符合下列重音模式：OOO、OoOoOo、OooOooOoo。然后听录音，检查你的答案并跟读。
B14

EXAMPLE

A	B	C
Half a One Give me a	bottle of glass of cold	beer orange juice water

OOO One cold beer.

OoOoOo Half a glass of water.

OooOooOoo Give me a bottle of orange juice.

A	B	C
Doesn't Can't you make Can't	Jennifer Pete Oscar	listen talk to you drive

OOO ....

OoOoOo ....

OooOooOoo ....

23.4 听录音，勾出（√）你听到的句子，选A或选B。
B15

	A	B
1	I can swim.	I can't swim.
2	Are you coming?	Aren't you coming?
3	We were tired.	We weren't tired.
4	She can help you.	She can't help you.
5	Can you see?	Can't you see?
6	They were talking.	They weren't talking.

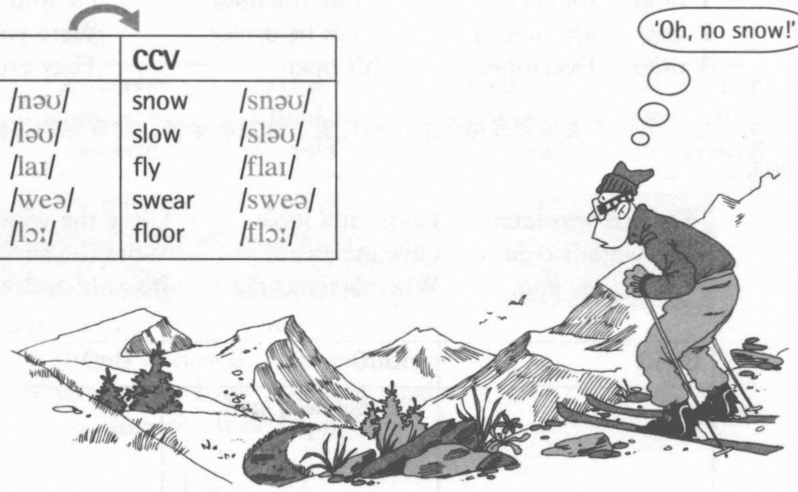
现在学习第43单元

24 Oh, no snow!
音节开头的辅音

A

有些单音节词仅由一个元音音素（V）构成，例如oh和eye。如果在这类单音节词前添加一个或多个辅音音素（C），新单词仍是单音节词。观察下面的例子。

V		CV		CCV	
oh	/əʊ/	no	/nəʊ/	snow	/snəʊ/
oh	/əʊ/	low	/ləʊ/	slow	/sləʊ/
eye	/aɪ/	lie	/laɪ/	fly	/flaɪ/
air	/eə/	where	/weə/	swear	/sweə/
or	/ɔː/	law	/lɔː/	floor	/flɔː/



B

当一个音节以两个辅音开头时：
- 如果第一个辅音是/s/，第二个辅音可以是下列音素之一：/f/、/k/、/l/、/m/、/p/、/t/、/w/、/j/。
- 如果第一个辅音是除 /s/以外的音素，第二个辅音只能是下列音素之一：/l/、/r/、/w/、/j/。

当一个音节以三个辅音开头时：
- 第一个辅音总是 /s/。

当一个音节开头的辅音多于一个时，有些读起来会有困难。听下面的例子。

B16 /s/ + C: spell stairs sleep small snack swim
C + /l/、/r/、/w/ 或 /j/: blue fly dress ground quick swim view tune
/s/ + CC: spring strange square scream

C

当一个音节以两个或两个以上辅音开头时，许多学习者会在第一个辅音之前或两个辅音之间添加一个元音。需要注意！

- 如果在第一个辅音前添加一个元音，可能会得到另外一个单词。例如，如果在sleep前添加一个元音，可能会变成asleep。
- 如果在两个辅音之间添加一个元音，可能会得到另外一个单词。例如，如果在sport的 /s/ 和 /p/ 之间添加一个元音，可能会变成support。

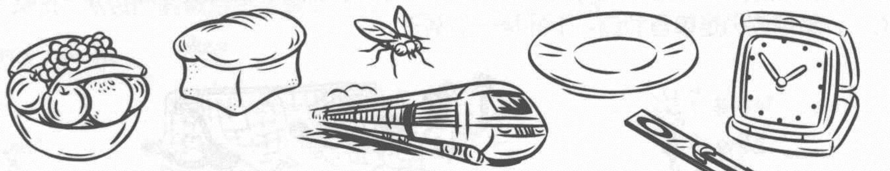
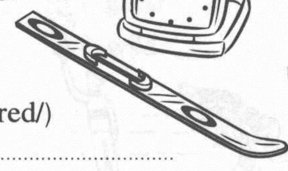
听下列单词之间的区别。

B17

	+ 额外音节
sleep	asleep
dress	address
street	a street
sport	support
That ski.	That's a key.
That smile.	That's a mile.
What snake?	What's an ache?

练习

24.1 在下列单词前添加一个辅音，得到图片所示的新单词。注意：只考虑发音，不考虑拼写。


EXAMPLE red ......bread...... (red /red/ + b = bread /bred/)

1 lie ....
2 lock ....
3 rain ....
4 key ....
5 lime ....
6 late ....
7 route ....

24.2 从方框中分别选择一个音素添加到下列每个单词词首的辅音之后，构成新单词。只考虑发音，不考虑拼写。

/k/	/l/	/r/	/p/	/t/

EXAMPLE die ......dry......

1 back ....
2 fight ....
3 fat ....
4 go ....
5 pain ....
6 pay ....
7 two ....
8 say ....
9 sin ....
10 send ....

24.3 听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

B18

1 The *glass* / *gas* is green.
2 I don't want to *play* / *pay*.
3 It was a terrible *fight* / *fright*!
4 The *tooth* / *truth* is out!
5 The dirt came off in the *steam* / *stream*.
6 She didn't want to *stay* / *say*.
7 The *pain* / *plane* went down.
8 I can't *sell* / *smell* anything.

24.4 听录音，勾出（√）你听到的句子或短语，选A或选B。

B19

	A	B
1	that slow bus	That's a low bus.
2	an ice-cream	a nicer cream
3	that spot	That's a pot.
4	that street	That's a treat.
5	She loves the States.	She loves the estates.
6	small stream	a smaller stream
7	slow speech	a slower speech
8	straight street	a straighter street

后续训练： 朗读24.4中的句子或短语并录音。每次从A或B中选择一个，记下你的选择。两周后听你的录音，能听出你读的是哪一个句子或短语吗？

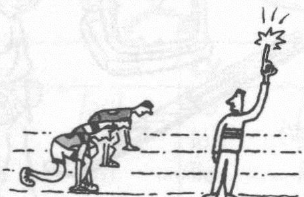
现在学习第44单元

25 Go – goal – gold

音节末尾的辅音

A

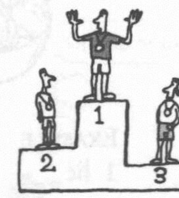
有些单音节词的元音（V）之后没有辅音（C），例如，go。如果在这类单音节词后添加一个或多个辅音音素（C），新单词仍是单音节词。下面是一个例子。



Go!



Goal!



Gold!

B

有时，如果将单词词尾的辅音省略，将变成另一个单词。例如，如果将think /θɪŋk/中的/k/ 省略，将变成thing /θɪŋ/。听下列单词。左边的单词去掉最后一个辅音后和右边的单词发音相同，因此可以看出词尾辅音的发音很重要。

B20

VCC	VC
belt /belt/	bell /bel/
change /tʃeɪndʒ/	chain /tʃeɪn/
range /reɪndʒ/	rain /reɪn/
help /help/	hell /hel/
film /fɪlm/	fill /fɪl/
tenth /tenθ/	ten /ten/
learnt /lɜːnt/	learn /lɜːn/
wolf /wʊlf/	wool /wʊl/
hold /həʊld/	hole /həʊl/

C

当一个音节以两个辅音结尾时，有些英语学习者在发音时会有困难。遇到这个问题时，你可能会发现，如果在这个单词后添加一个以元音开头的单词，并且把前一个单词最后一个辅音想象成后一个单词的词首，这样发音会更容易。例如，如果你发weren't词尾的/nt/有困难，想象/t/是后一个单词的词首：

They weren't able to do it. *They weren' → table to do it.*

⚠ 注意：辅音组合/nt/常见于否定缩约词的词尾，例如，isn't（参见第35单元）。

⚠ 注意：动词过去式的词尾一般含有两个或两个以上辅音，例如，walked的发音是 /wɔːkt/，属于CVCC型。以-es为词尾的单词也是如此，例如，likes的发音是 /laɪks/，属于CVCC型。

D

一些英语学习者为了发音更容易，在以两个辅音结尾的单词后添加一个元音。但是需要注意：如果在最后一个辅音后添加额外的元音，可能会得到另外一个单词。

B21 听下面的例子。

help	helper
sent	centre
cook	cooker
mix	mixer
past	pasta

练习

25.1 把每个单词词尾的一个辅音去掉，构成新单词。注意：只考虑发音，不考虑拼写。看下面的例子。如果将went /went/的最后一个辅音去掉，将得到when /wen/。

EXAMPLE went when

1 field	4 build	7 guest ....
2 change	5 shelf	8 wild ....
3 six	6 wealth	

25.2 读对话，用下画线标出以两个辅音结尾的单词。

A: OK, first question. What's the eighth month in the year?
B: It's August.
A: Correct! Second question. What's the highest mountain on Earth?
B: Mount Everest.
A: Correct again! Mount Everest! Next question:
Which city is furthest east in Europe: Athens, Brussels or Budapest?
B: Is it Budapest, or perhaps Brussels?
A: No, it isn't. It's Athens. OK, last question. What's the biggest land animal in the world?
B: The elephant.
A: Very good! Three out of four correct, that's seventy-five percent!

现在朗读对话。注意用下画线标出的单词的发音。

25.3 想象一下，有这样一台电脑，人们对它说话，它能将说话内容写下来。用下画线标出的部分写错了，每句话后的括号中给出了其中一个正确的单词。写出正确的句子。

EXAMPLE She dozen turn much. (earn) She doesn't earn much.

1 I thing cold cars are better. (think) ....
2 The bang caught to be open by now. (ought) ....
3 I thing call the time. (all) ....
4 These big cars whole date people. (hold) ....
5 Did he fill mother kinds of movies too? (other) ....
6 Three people have sick size. (eyes) ....
7 If you took aspirins, your head wooden take. (ache) ....

25.4 听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

B22

1 They took their *cook* / *cooker* with them.
2 She was a great *help* / *helper*!
3 He *did an* / *didn't* exercise.
4 They *learn* / *learnt* quickly.
5 Is that your *guess* / *guest*?
6 They *burn* / *burnt* the food.
7 It's all in the *past* / *pasta* now.
8 That *mix* / *mixer* wasn't very good.

现在学习第45单元

26 Paul's calls, Max's faxes

音节：复数以及其他形式的-s词尾

A

名词call /kɔːl/ 是一个单音节词，其复数形式calls /kɔːlz/ 也是一个单音节词。-s词尾通常只是一个辅音（C），而不是另外一个音节，其发音是 /s/ 或 /z/。

添加-s词尾构成一般现在时的第三人称单数时，情况相同。例如，动词know /nəʊ/ 是单音节词，其第三人称单数形式knows /nəʊz/ 也是单音节词。

添加词尾-'s构成名词所有格时，情况也相同。例如，Paul和Paul's都是单音节词。

B23 听下面的同韵词，它们都以-s结尾。

Claire's chairs.
Bob's jobs.
Di's pies.
Rose knows.
Pat's hats.

B

名词复数、动词第三人称单数、名词所有格的词尾有时构成另外一个音节。例如，fax /fæks/ 是单音节词，但faxes /fæk.sɪz/ 是双音节词。

B24 如果单词原形以下列音素结尾，其复数以及其他形式的-s词尾都构成另外一个音节。听下面的同韵词。

/s/ Chris's kisses, the nurse's purses, Max's faxes
/ʃ/ Trish's wishes
/z/ Rose's roses
/tʃ/ The witch's watches
/dʒ/ George's fridges

⚠ 注意：如果-s词尾构成另外一个音节，发音是 /ɪz/.

C

有时，-s词尾使音节末尾含有多个辅音。例如，facts /fækts/。许多英语使用者省略其中一个辅音，使发音更简单。例如，他们把facts发成fax /fæks/。下面是一些其他的例子。

听力要点

B25

She never se<u>nds</u> birthday cards. (听起来像: She never /senz/ birthday cards)
The lif<u>t's</u> broken. (听起来像: The /lifs/ broken)
It tas<u>tes</u> funny. (听起来像: It /teɪs/ funny)
That's what he expe<u>cts</u>. (听起来像: That's what he /ik'speks/)

D

要尽力把-s词尾发出来。这对意思的表达很重要。听下面的例子，注意-s词尾是如何改变意思的。

B26

名词	**动词**
Jane's nose	Jane knows
Nick's weights	Nick waits
单数	**复数**
My friend spends a lot.	My friends spend a lot.
Our guest came late.	Our guests came late.

练习

26.1 将短语的开头和结尾相匹配，使其押韵。然后听录音并跟读。

B27

1 Ms Fox's	a fridges
2 My niece's	b boxes
3 The witch's	c pieces
4 Mr Bridge's	d phones
5 Mr Jones	e kisses
6 Chris's	f plans
7 Anne's	g switches

26.2 把方框中动词的第三人称单数形式填写到表格中的正确位置。然后听录音，检查你的答案并跟读。

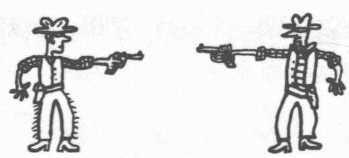
B28

~~watch~~ ~~sing~~ go get dance kiss come wash see close push pull

1 个音节	O	sings
2 个音节	Oo	watches

26.3 下面这些说话者没有把某些单词词尾的辅音发全。他们在说什么？写出句子。

1



....

(听起来像: /hænz/ up)

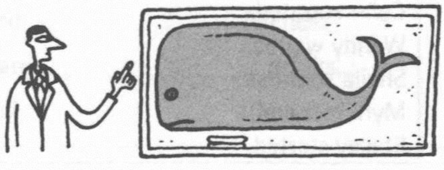
3



....

(听起来像: My favourite /ˈsʌbdʒeks/ chemistry)

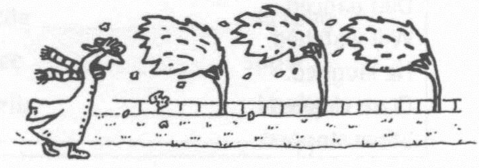
2



....

(听起来像: There are many different /kaɪnz/ of whale)

4



....

(听起来像: The /wɪnz/ very strong today)

26.4 听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

B29

1 I saw the *bird* / *birds* fly away.
2 What time did the *guest* / *guests* leave?
3 He broke his *arm* / *arms* in the accident.
4 She sang the *song* / *songs* her father wrote.
5 Where does she park her *car* / *cars* at night?
6 I read the *book* / *books* very quickly.
7 The *bag* / *bags* fell on the floor.
8 The *shop* / *shops* will be closed.
9 When will the *class* / *classes* begin?
10 The *box* / *boxes* won't be big enough.

后续训练：朗读26.4中的句子并录音。朗读每个句子时从单数或复数中选择一个，记下你的选择。两周后听你的录音，能听出你读的是单数还是复数吗？

现在学习第46单元

27 Pete played, Rita rested

音节：添加过去时词尾

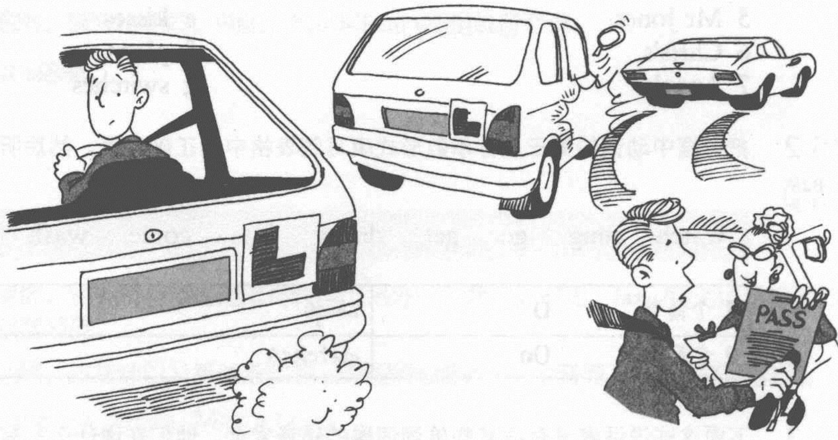
A

动词play /pleɪ/ 只有一个音节，其过去式played /pleɪd/ 也只有一个音节。通常词尾-ed只是一个辅音（C），不构成另外一个音节，字母e不发音。

所以，尽管单词child中的字母d之前没有字母e，但smiled /smaɪld/ 和 child /tʃaɪld/押韵。听下面的韵文。注意，-ed词尾与 /t/ 或 /d/押韵。

B30

He looked round first,
And then reversed.
The car that passed
Was going fast.
It hit the side.
The driver cried.
He never guessed.
He'd pass the test.



B

如果动词原形以辅音 /t/ 或 /d/结尾，则-ed词尾或-d词尾构成另外一个音节；字母e发元音。例如：

hate /heɪt/ = 1 个音节
hated /ˈheɪtɪd/ = 2 个音节

听录音，比较下面左右两栏中的句子。

B31

O O	OoOo (-*ed* = 额外音节)
Pete played.	Rita rested.
Dan danced.	Colin counted.
Will watched.	Wendy waited.
Liz laughed.	Sheila shouted.
Clare cleaned.	Myra mended.
Steve stopped.	Stacey started.

C

过去时词尾有助于分辨句子的时态是现在时还是过去时。听下列句子之间的区别。

B32

现在时	过去时
You never cook a meal.	You never cooked a meal.
I sometimes watch a movie.	I sometimes watched a movie.
We often phone our parents.	We often phoned our parents.

⚠ 注意：读以-ed结尾的单词时，如cooked，如果发音有困难，可以想象把-ed词尾与后面的单词结合在一起。比如，可以把cooked all the food这样读：cook tall the food。

⚠ 注意：如果动词过去式后面的单词以辅音开头，可能听不到-ed词尾的发音，例如，cooked dinner、walked through。

练习

27.1 将下列韵文的开头和结尾相匹配。

1 The people queued	a was never found.
2 The thing you missed	b are on the board.
3 The man controlled	c and then she smiled.
4 She saw the child	d to build on sand.
5 The boat that crossed	e was on the list.
6 The man who drowned	f until she coughed.
7 The snow we rolled	g the nation's gold.
8 Her voice was soft	h to buy the food.
9 The points we scored	i was nearly lost.
10 We never planned	j was hard and cold.

(1 — h)

27.2 把方框中动词的过去式填写到表格中的正确位置。然后听录音，检查你的答案并跟读。

B33

~~hate~~ ~~walk~~ need wash wait waste help taste phone dance end ask

1 个音节	O	walked
–ed = 额外音节	Oo	hated

27.3 分别用方框中一个动词的过去式把每个句子补充完整。每句话中动词与人名押头韵，即它们的词首音素相同。然后听录音，检查你的答案并跟读。

~~play~~ watch add phone count mix cook start shout ~~paint~~

O O O	OoOoOo (-ed = 额外音节)
Paul ....played.... games.	Peter ....painted.... pictures.
Ken .... lunch.	Karen .... money.
Fred .... friends.	Stella .... singing.
Marge .... drinks.	Alice .... sugar.
Will .... films.	Sheila .... loudly.

B34 现在听录音，检查你的答案并跟读。

27.4 听录音，圈出你听到的动词，选择过去时或现在时。

B35

1 I always *walk / walked* away from fights.
2 I think they *want / wanted* to talk.
3 Me and my friends *laugh / laughed* a lot.
4 On Saturdays, we *dance / danced* all night.
5 I always *hate / hated* Sundays.
6 You never *help / helped* Alice.
7 They *need / needed* more time.
8 They *paint / painted* the walls every few years.

后续训练：朗读27.4中的句子并录音。朗读每个句子时从过去时或现在时中选择一个时态，记下你的选择。两周后听你的录音，能听出你读的是哪一个时态吗？

现在学习第47单元

28 REcord, reCORD
双音节词的重音

A

许多双音节词源于单音节词。例如，单词artist的词根是art，remove的词根是move。这些双音节词的重音都落在词根上。

artist = Oo (重音落在第一个音节上)　　**remove** = oO (重音落在第二个音节上)

下面是一些其他的例子：

名词和形容词 **Oo**	动词 **oO**
art – artist	**move – remove**
drive – driver	**like – dislike**
friend – friendly	**build – rebuild**
fame – famous	**come – become**

B

大多数双音节名词和形容词的重音都落在第一个音节上，即使这些单词并非源于单音节词。例如，brother的词根并非broth，但重音模式仍为Oo。

B36 听下面的句子：其中名词和形容词的重音模式都是Oo。

The artist's most famous picture shows some women and children in a lovely forest with a purple mountain behind.



注意：这一基本规律有一些例外情况，例如，asleep、mistake、machine和alone的重音都落在第二个音节上。

C

大多数双音节动词的重音都落在第二个音节上，即使这些动词并非源于单音节词。例如，repeat的词根并非peat，但重音模式仍为oO。

听下面的句子：其中动词的重音模式都是oO。

B37 Escape to Scotland, forget about work, just relax and enjoy the scenery!

注意：这一基本规律有一些例外情况，例如，cancel、copy和以-er，-en结尾的动词，如answer、enter、offer、listen、happen、open，这些单词的重音都落在第一个音节上。

D

B38 有些单词既是名词又是动词。例如，record，如果重音落在第一个音节上，是名词；如果重音落在第二个音节上，是动词。听下面的例子。每个单词你将听到两遍，第一遍是名词，第二遍是动词。

record　contrast　desert　export　object　present　produce　protest　rebel

注意：同时具有名词词性和动词词性的单词，重音并非总是不同。例如，answer、picture、promise、reply、travel和visit的重音都落在同一个音节上。

注意：当我们用双音节名词、形容词、动词构成更长的单词时，重音位置不变。例如，happy（Oo）和unhappy（oOo）的重音都落在音节happ上，depart（oO）和departure（oOo）的重音都落在音节part上。

练习

28.1 将括号中的单词变为以“r”开头的动词和以“r”结尾的名词，用这些单词填空。然后朗读句子。注意所填单词的重音模式：名词是Oo模式，动词是oO模式。听录音并检查你的答案。

B39

EXAMPLE

(build) I asked the *builder* to *rebuild* the wall.

1 (act) How did you .... when you saw the .... coming in?

2 (write) The .... decided to .... the whole book.

3 (paint) The .... tried to .... this part of the picture.

4 (print) We asked the .... to .... the whole document.

5 (view) The .... will be able to .... this programme tomorrow.

6 (play) They had to .... the match after a .... was hurt.

28.2 听录音，圈出重音模式不同的单词。

B40

EXAMPLE money (machine) mountain message

1 answer agree allow attract
2 middle minute mission mistake
3 compare correct copy collect
4 garden granny guitar grammar
5 complete common careful crazy
6 pronounce provide promise prefer
7 shampoo shoulder shower shopping
8 reason remove receive review

28.3 读下列句子，判断粗体单词的重音模式。然后听录音，检查你的答案并跟读。

B41

EXAMPLE I got my first **record** as a **present** when I was eleven.
record = *Oo* present = *Oo*

1 You've **progressed** well this year, but I'd like to see even more **progress**.
progressed = ... progress = ...

2 We **import** too much petrol and the country's **export** figures are going down.
import = ... export = ...

3 It started as a student **protest**, but now the army has **rebelled** against the government.
protest = ... rebelled = ...

4 In the **desert**, there is a big **contrast** between temperatures in the day and at night.
desert = ... contrast = ...

5 These companies **produce** household **objects** such as fridges and washing machines.
produce = ... objects = ...

现在学习第48单元

29 Second hand, bookshop
复合词的重音

A

复合词由两个较短的单词组合而成，例如，book+shop=bookshop。（复合词并非总是写成一个单词，如shoe shop)。大多数复合词的重音落在第一部分。例如，单词bookshop有两个音节，重音落在第一个音节上。听下面的的例子。

B42

Oo　bookshop, bus stop, footpath, airport, shoe shop, road sign, car park, bedroom
Ooo　traffic light, bus station, sunglasses, boarding card, window seat, check-in desk
Oooo　travel agent, art gallery, supermarket, tape recorder, photocopy

⚠ 注意：如果复合词的第一部分是形容词，重音可能也同时落在第二部分，例如，double room的重音模式是OO。

⚠ 注意：在下列情况下，复合名词的重音可能同时落在第二部分：

- 第一部分是第二部分的材料。例如，glass jar（OO）。
- 第一部分指明第二部分的位置，例如，car door（OO）。

B

B43 如果复合词不是名词，第二部分通常也有重音。

听下面的例子。

OO　first class, half price, hand made
OOo　bad-tempered, old-fashioned, short-sighted
OoO　overnight, second hand

C

有时，复合词看起来像：

- 一个普通的形容词和名词
- 一个普通的名词和动词

但发音不同。试比较：

Oo 复合词	OO 形容词和名词
We keep these plants in a **greenhouse** during the winter months.	Mr Olsen lives in a small, **green house** next to the river.
Oo 复合词	**OO 名词和动词**
I saw her **bus pass**.	I saw her **bus pass**.

1



2



练习

29.1 B44 听录音。把粗体单词填写到表格中的正确位置。

There's a good **shopping centre**. You can find almost **anything** there. There are **bookshops**, **shoe shops**, a **travel agent's**, a **post office**, a **hairdresser's**, a **supermarket**, **everything**... and there are a few **snack bars** if you want a **hamburger** or **something**. Oh, and there's a **sports centre** too, with a **swimming pool** and a **playground** for the kids. But be careful with your **handbag**; I had my **credit card** stolen there once!

Oo	Ooo	Oooo
bookshops	anything	shopping centre

后续训练：读短文并录音，确保你能把重音读对。

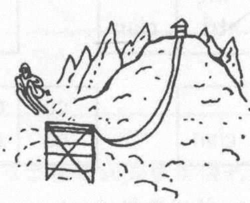
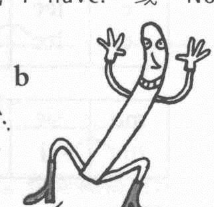
29.2 B45 听录音。每个句子含有两个复合词（用粗体标出），其中一个复合词的重音落在第一部分（Oo），另一个复合词的两部分都有重音（OO）。圈出两部分都有重音的复合词。

EXAMPLE They did the **photocopies** (**overnight**.)

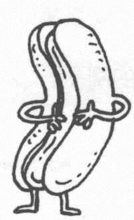
1 I got this **motorbike second hand**.
2 Using a **typewriter** is so **old fashioned**.
3 These **earrings** were **hand made**.
4 I'm **short-sighted**, like my **grandmother**.
5 All the **sunglasses** are **half price**.
6 **The waiting room** is for **first class** only.

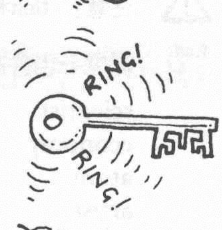
29.3 B46 听录音。说话人问的是什么？在相应的图片旁边打勾（√），并回答"Yes, I have."或"No, I haven't."。根据客观事实作答。

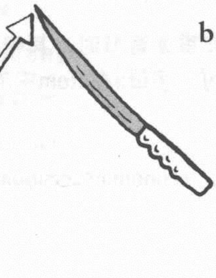
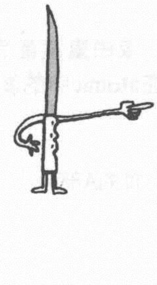
EXAMPLE Have you ever seen a ski jump?
No, I haven't!

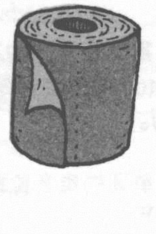
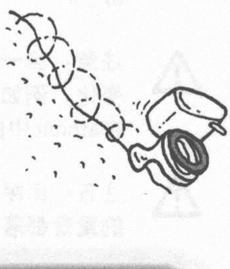
a 
b  ✓

1 a 

b 

3 a 
b 

2 a 
b 

4 a 
b 

现在学习第49单元

30 Unforgettable
长单词的重音 1

A

可以在短单词的词首或词尾添加词缀，构成长单词。这通常并不改变单词的重音位置：重音位置仍与词根的重音位置一样。观察下面的例子。

	for	**get**		
	for	**get**	ful	
	for	**get**	ful	ness
	for	**gett**	a	ble
un	for	**gett**	a	ble

下面这些词首和词尾不会改变短单词的重音位置。

-able (**drinkable**)
-al (**musical**)
-er (**player**)
-ful (**helpful**)
-hood (**childhood**)
-ing (**boring**)
in-/im- (**impossible**)
-ise (**civilise**)
-ish (**childish**)
-less (**childless**)
-ly (**friendly**)
-ment (**employment**)
-ness (**happiness**)
-ship (**friendship**)
un- (**unhappy**)
under- (**underpay**)

B B47

有些词尾却会改变短单词的重音位置。观察词尾-ion如何改变educate的重音位置。

ed	u	cate	
ed	u	**ca**	tion

当添加词尾-ion或-ian时，重音总是移动到词尾前面的音节上。下面是一些其他的例子。

e	**lec**	tric	
e	lec	**tri**	cian

dec	o	rate	
dec	o	**ra**	tion

mu	sic	
mu	**si**	cian

co	**mmu**	ni	cate	
co	mmu	ni	**ca**	tion

⚠ 注意：-tion和-cian的发音是/ʃən/.

C B48

词尾-ic也会把重音移动到词尾前面的音节上。听下面的例子。

scientist	scien**tif**ic
e**con**omy	eco**nom**ic
atom	a**tom**ic
artist	ar**tist**ic

⚠ 注意：当一个音节由非重读音节变为重读音节，或由重读音节变为非重读音节时，其中的元音通常发生变化。例如，字母o在atom中的发音是 /ə/，但在atomic中的发音是/ɒ/；字母a在atom中的发音是 /æ/，但在atomic中的发音是 /ə/。

⚠ 注意：词尾-al并不改变单词的重音位置（参见上面的A部分）。例如， economic和economical这两个单词的重音都落在同一个音节上。

练习

30.1 使用左页A部分中的词首和词尾把下面的单词变成长单词。听录音并检查你的答案是否与录音一致。然后再听一遍录音并跟读。

B49

EXAMPLE
child .... childhood, childish, childishness, childless

1 believe ....

2 enjoy ....

3 care ....

30.2 根据重音模式，把方框中的单词填写到表格中的正确位置。

~~population~~ telecommunication nation identification relation communication pronunciation scientific clinic romantic pessimistic investigation public discussion

Oo	
oOo	
ooOo	population
oooOo	
ooooOo	
oooooOo	

30.3 分别把下面的每个单词与方框中的一个词尾相结合，并写出新单词的重音模式。你可能需要改变原单词的字母或额外添加字母。如果需要，可以查词典。

-ion -ic

EXAMPLE inform .... information .... ooOo

1 introduce ....
2 base ....
3 economy ....
4 describe ....
5 romance ....
6 compete ....
7 optimist ....
8 celebrate ....
9 diplomat ....
10 operate ....
11 explain ....
12 decide ....

现在学习第50单元

31 Public, publicity
长单词的重音 2

A

B50 许多长单词词尾的最后一个字母是-y。单词如果含有这类词尾，重音将落在倒数第三个音节上。听下面的例子。

pub	lic		
pub	**lic**	i	ty

na	tion	al		
na	tio	**nal**	i	ty

pho	to	graph	
pho	**tog**	raph	y

cli	mate			
cli	ma	**tol**	o	gy

as	tro-		
a	**stron**	o	my

chem	ist	
chem	i	stry

⚠ 注意：如果给单词添加词尾-ic，重音将落在-ic前面的音节上（参见第30单元）。注意重音位置的变化，例如：
photo**tog**raphy与photo**graph**ic。

⚠ 注意：表示某一学科专家的单词，如photographer或climatologist与以-y为词尾的单词的重音位置相同：
pho**tog**raphy pho**tog**rapher
clima**tol**ogy clima**tol**ogist

B

许多表示学科的单词含有一个本单元提到的-y词尾或-ics词尾。听下面这篇短文中的学科名称。

B51 At school, I hated science subjects like **physics**, **chemistry** and **biology**, you know, and ehm… I wasn't very good at **mathematics** and things. I really liked subjects like **history**, **geography**, **economics**. Anyway, when I went to university, I wanted to do **geology**, but I couldn't 'cause I was no good at sciences, so in the end I did **philosophy**!

⚠ 注意：许多说英语的人并不发history的第二个音节，因此这个单词听起来像/'hɪstrɪ/（Oo）。单词geography的第一部分发音时，可以是一个音节，也可以是两个音节： /'dʒɒgrəfɪ/（Ooo）或 /dʒiː'ɒgrəfɪ/（oOoo）。许多人省略mathematics的第二个音节，因此听起来像 /mæθ'mætɪks/（oOo）。

C

B52 结合本单元和第30单元的各种词尾，可以得到重音在移动的"同族"单词。听下面的例子。

photograph	pho**tog**raphy	photo**graph**ic	
e**con**omy	eco**nom**ics	eco**nom**ical	
national	natio**nal**ity	**na**tionalise	nationali**sa**tion
civil	ci**vil**ity	**ci**vilise	civili**sa**tion

练习

31.1 用下面的单词与词尾-ity构成新单词，并写出重音模式。如果需要，可以查词典。

EXAMPLE author ...authority... ...oOoo...

1 person ....
2 universe ....
3 public ....
4 major ....
5 nation ....
6 real ....
7 human ....
8 electric ....

31.2 根据重音模式，把方框中的单词填写到表格中的正确位置。

~~economics~~ economy physics chemistry geography /ˈdʒɒɡrəfɪ/ mathematics /mæθəˈmætɪks/ sociology history /ˈhɪstrɪ/ geology photography nation nationality

Oo	Ooo	oOoo	ooOoo	ooOo
				economics

31.3 根据给出的重音模式，用方框中的单词填空。然后听录音并检查你的答案。

B53

biology mathematics history geography sociology ~~chemistry~~

My favourite subjects at school were sciences, especially Ooo ...chemistry... and oOoo .... I've always been good with numbers, so I was good at oOo .... I didn't really like the social science subjects like ooOoo .... and Oo ...., and that's strange because when I went to university I did Ooo ....

31.4 写出同族词中缺少的单词。然后听录音，检查你的答案并跟读。

B54

EXAMPLE society, ...sociology... (ooOoo), sociological

1 civil, civilise, ... (oooOo)
2 .... (oOoo), biologist, biological
3 personal, ... (ooOoo), personalise
4 legal, legalise, ... (oooOo)
5 .... (Oo), authority, authorise

现在学习第51单元

32 DON'T LOOK NOW!
单词全部重读的句子

A

在句子中，需要重读每个重要单词的一个音节。在某些情况下，例如有紧急情况时，每一个单词都很重要。这时候，每一个单词都要重读一个音节（有时，一个句子可能只有一个单词）。听这些例子中的句子重音。

B55

O	**Help! Quick! Smile!**
Oo	**Qui**et! **Sorr**y!
OO	**Look out! Take care! Wake up! Don't move! Come back! Stand still! Sit down!**
OoO	**Don't** for**get!** **Hurr**y **up!** **Go** a**way!** **Stay** a**wake!** **Don't** be **late!**
OOo	**Keep qui**et! **Don't wor**ry!
OOO	**Don't look now! Go straight on! Don't turn round!**
oOoo	E**mer**gency!

B

英语的句子重音中，下列几类单词通常要重读。下面这些例子均选自A部分中的句子。

动词 (*help*)
由两个单词构成的动词 (*look out*)
形容词 (*quick*)
名词 (*emergency*)
助动词的否定形式 (*don't*)

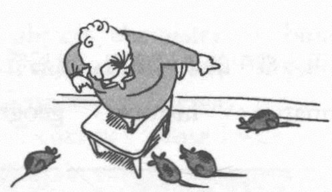
⚠ 注意：助动词的肯定形式，如Don't be late.中的be通常不重读。

C

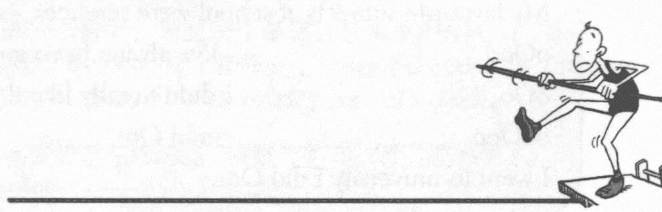
单词全部重读的句子节奏比较特别。你可以从下面几段呼喊中听出特别之处。听录音。

B56

O O, O O
Don't move! Take care!
Keep calm! Stay there!



O O O
Go straight on!
Don't look down!
Go straight on!
Don't turn round!



O O, O o O
Don't stop! Carry on!
Run! Run! Get away!
Quick! Quick! Hurry up!



练习

32.1 从方框中找出与下列句子节奏相同的句子。把句子写到正确的位置。听录音，检查你的答案并跟读。

B57

Don't move!	Run!	Don't worry!	Go straight on!	Go away!	Sorry!

EXAMPLE OoO Don't be late! Go away!

1 Oo Silence! ....

2 OOO Don't look down! ....

3 O Wait! ....

4 OO Get back! ....

5 OOo Keep quiet! ....

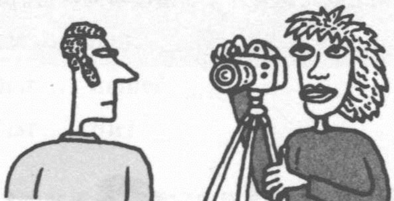
32.2 他们在说什么？根据语法提示和句子重音模式猜测。

EXAMPLE



oOoo (noun) Emergency!

1



O (verb) ....

2



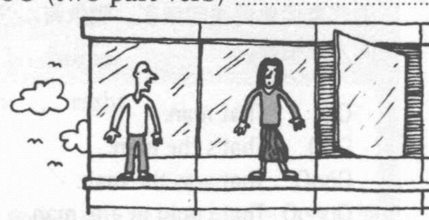
OO (two-part verb) ....

3



OoO (two-part verb) ....

4



OOO (negative auxiliary, two-part verb) ....

5



Oo (adjective) ....

32.3 听录音，把下面几段呼喊补充完整。再放一遍录音并跟读。

B58

1 Don't sleep! Stay awake!
Get dressed! Don't .... late!

2 .... still! Stay there!
Don't move! .... care!

3 Say please! Don't .... rude!
Sit ....! Eat your food!

现在学习第52单元

33 THAT could be the MAN

非重读单词

A

下列句子都含有三个音节，且重音模式为：OoO。每个句子中间的单词都不重读，因为它不如其他两个单词重要。听录音。

B59

O	o	O
What's	your	name?
Tom	was	right.
Dogs	can	swim.
Close	the	door!
Wait	and	see.
Go	to	bed!

B

下列几类单词通常不重读。下面这些例子均选自A部分中的句子。

代词 (*your*)
be动词 (*was*)
助动词 (*can*)
冠词 (*the*)
连词 (*and*, *or*)
介词 (*to*)

注意：助动词的否定形式（can't、don't、hasn't等）通常要重读。参见第32单元。

听力要点

两个重读单词之间可能会有不止一个非重读单词。下面每个句子中都有两个相同的重读单词，它们之间的非重读单词逐句增多。听录音。注意，两个重读单词之间无论有几个非重读单词，它们之间的间隔时间大致相等。

B60

OO	That man.
OoO	That's the man.
OooO	That was the man.
OoooO	That could be the man.



注意：说话人可以选择重读通常不需重读的单词。这样做是为了表示强调或对比。（参见第49单元）

练习

33.1 写出下列句子的重音模式。

EXAMPLE Go to the shops. ......OooO......

1 Go to school. ....

2 Where was the key? ....

3 Tell John. ....

4 What was in the news? ....

5 What's your name? ....

33.2 从方框中分别选择一个非重读单词填写到下列每个短语或句子的中间。然后按OoO重音模式朗读这些短语或句子。

or	my	a	it	can	some	of	are

1 Bring .... here!

2 Mel's .... nurse.

3 Whales .... big.

4 Jane .... drive.

5 Lots .... eggs.

6 Pass .... fail?

7 Have .... bread.

8 Where's .... bike?

33.3 听录音。每个句子中的两个重读单词之间有几个非重读单词？写出0、1、2或3。

B61

EXAMPLE Drink … milk. ...3...

1 Eat … cheese. ....

2 That … man. ....

3 What … name? ....

4 What … for? ....

5 Go … shops. ....

6 Go … home. ....

7 Turn … right. ....

33.4 用给出的非重读单词把每组中的四个句子补充完整。两个重读单词之间的非重读单词逐句增多，且四个句子与例子的重音模式相同。然后听录音，检查你的答案并跟读。

B62

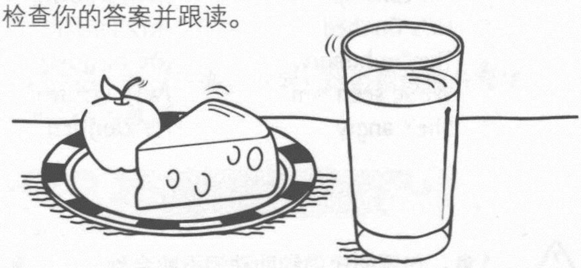
EXAMPLE 非重读单词: *it, some, with*

OO Eat cheese.

OoO Eat ......some...... cheese.

OooO Eat ......it with...... cheese.

OoooO Eat ......it with some...... cheese.



1 非重读单词: *it, of, the, some, with*

OO Drink milk.

OoO Drink .... milk.

OooO Drink .... milk.

OoooO Drink .... milk.

2 非重读单词: *it, the, to*

OO Turn right.

OoO Turn .... right.

OooO Turn .... right.

OoooO Turn .... right.

现在学习第53单元

34 I'll ASK her (Alaska)

代词和缩约词

A

句子中的代词通常不重读。观察这个句子："I met him."第一个和第三个单词是代词，因此这句话的重音模式是oOo。

B

听下列句子。每个句子你将听到两遍：第一遍语速慢，第二遍语速快。注意，在语速快的句子中：

- 说话人说he、her、him、his时，除在句首外，字母h都不发音。
- 代词以及his、her、their、our中的元音都非常短。

听力要点

B63

oOo	oOoO
I met him.	I met his wife.
You know her.	They read my book.
They saw you.	He knows their son.
She phoned me.	We called their friends.
He likes them.	She hates her job.
We found it.	You need our help.

⚠ 注意：你不必模仿语速快时的发音。语速慢，人们照样能听懂你的话。但你需要能听懂语速快的人说话的内容。

C

代词和助动词（is、have、will等）经常合到一起，构成缩约词。例如，说话时，我们把I和will合到一起，构成I'll。在I'll ask her.这句话中有四个单词，但只有三个音节，因为代词和助动词合成的缩约词读做一个音节。因此这句话的重音模式是oOo（缩约词I'll和代词her不重读）。语速快时，这句话听起来像Alaska。听下面的例子。

听力要点

B64

oOo		
I'll **ask** her.	/æ'læskə/	(像 *Alaska*)
I'm **com**ing.	/æm'kʌmɪŋ/	(像 *am coming*)
He's **fin**ished.	/hɪz'fɪnɪʃt/	(像 *his finished*)
They're **hun**gry.	/ðe'hʌŋgrɪ/	(像 *the hungry*)
We've **seen** him.	/wɪv'siːnɪm/	(像 *wiv seen im*)
She's **an**gry.	/ʃɪ'zæŋgrɪ/	(像 *shiz angry*)

⚠ 注意：句尾的代词和助动词不能合到一起。例如，可以说Yes，I will，而不可以说Yes，I'll。

⚠ 注意：只有当表示强调或对比时，重音才会落在代词上。这就像为你的声音加上"下画线"。例如：
<u>You</u> don't need <u>him</u>, but <u>he</u> needs <u>you</u>!
（参见第49单元）

练习

34.1 用代词和下列单词造句，使句子符合oOoO类型。每个代词只能用一次。然后朗读你造的句子，注意读出节奏。

EXAMPLE drove/car .... She drove her car.

1 read/book .... 3 drank/milk ....

2 sang/song .... 4 ate/lunch ....

34.2 听录音，用听到的单词填空。

B65

EXAMPLE Can you tell ....her.... to call ....me.... please?

1 Can you give .... to .... please?

2 Did .... meet .... daughter, Catherine?

3 I don't think .... likes ....

4 What did .... say to .... ?

5 Where did .... buy .... guitar?

6 What's .... mother's name?

7 Where are .... parents from?

8 .... bought presents for .... children.

34.3 改写下列句子，把人名换成代词，并缩写助动词（has、is、are等）。用下画线标出新句子中的重读音节。每个句子含有两个重读音节。然后听录音，检查你的答案并跟读。

B66

EXAMPLE Helen has given Robert some money. .... She's <u>giv</u>en him some <u>mon</u>ey.

1 Robert is buying presents for the children. ....

2 Bonnie and Max are opening their presents. ....

3 Bonnie and Max will thank Robert for the presents. ....

4 Robert will thank Helen for the money. ....

34.4 想象一下，有这样一台电脑，人们对它说话，它能将说话内容写下来。下列对话中画线部分写错了。（你可以通过音标符号读出电脑听到的内容。）写出正确的单词。

EXAMPLE

– Do you know Mike?

– Yes. <u>Ametim</u> /æ'metɪm/ yesterday. .... I met him

1 – Come on kids, do your homework!

– <u>Wivdunit</u> /wɪv'dʌnɪt/ already! ....

2 – What's his name?

– I don't know. <u>Alaskim</u> /æ'læskɪm/. ....

3 – Goodbye.

– Goodbye. <u>Alseeya</u> /æl'siːjə/ tomorrow! ....

4 – Why isn't Neil here?

– <u>Hisgonta</u> /hɪz'gʌntə/ Paris for the weekend. ....

5 – Have you told Maria yet?

– No. <u>Altella</u> /æl'telə/ tomorrow. ....

现在学习第54单元

35 She was FIRST
动词be的发音

A

B67a 句子中的are通常不重读。听下面的韵文。

Roses are red,
Violets are blue,
Flowers are nice,
And so are you!

⚠ 注意：许多人将are读做弱读元音/ə/，但是，如果are后面的单词以元音开头，/r/也要发音，例如，People are angry.（参见第39单元）

B

B67b 单词is（及's）通常不读做一个独立的音节；它常和前一个音节合在一起，例如，Snow is/'s white. 但如果前一个单词以字母或字母组合s、ce、ge、ch等结尾，is/'s读做另外一个音节，例如，Grass is green.（参见第24单元）听下面的例子。

is 和 's ——非独立音节	is 和 's ——独立音节
Snow is white. Your hair is dirty. The road is closed. The clock is broken.	Grass is green. Your face is dirty. The bridge is closed. My watch is broken.

⚠ 注意：代词后的am、is和are通常写成缩约形式（'m、's、're）。（参见第34单元）

C

句中的was和were通常也不重读。听下面这段顺口溜。

B68 She was first.
You were last.
It was hard.
She was fast.
You were slow.
She was strong.
I was tired.
It was long.



D

句首的动词be通常也不重读。听下面这段顺口溜。

B69 Am I right? Am I wrong?
Is it short? Is it long?
Are you hot? Are you cold?
Were they young? Were they old?
Is it false? Is it true?
Was it me? Was it you?



听力要点

注意，语速快时，元音发音很弱（参见第7单元，该单元讲解弱读元音）。
am = /əm/; is = /ɪz/; are = /ə/; were = /wə/; was = /wəz/
你不必模仿语速快时的发音。语速慢，人们照样能听懂你的话。但你需要能听懂语速快的人说话的内容。

⚠ 注意：动词be的否定缩约形式要重读（例如，aren't）；动词be在句尾时也要重读（例如，Yes, I am.）。（参见第36单元）

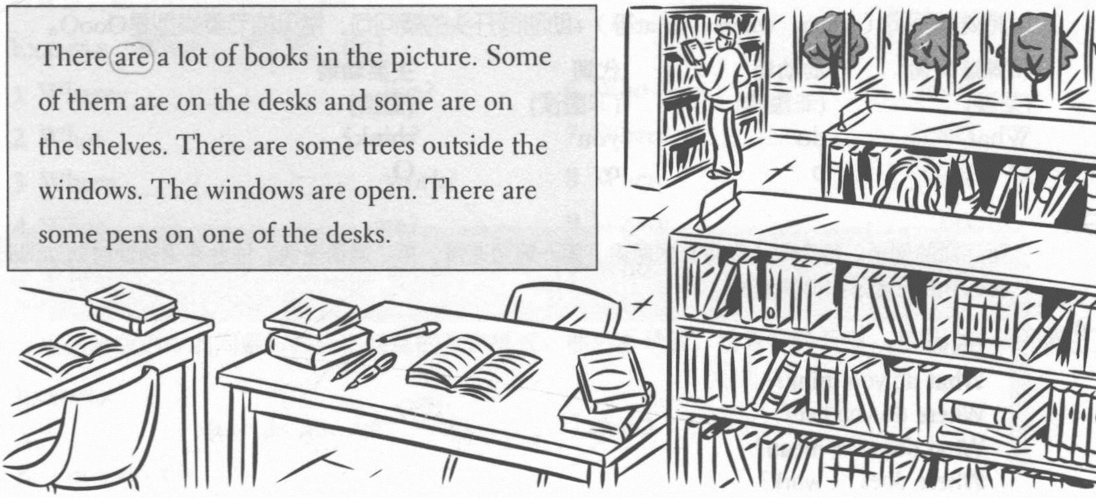
⚠ 注意：动词be在表示强调或对比时也要重读，例如：
That can't be John... Wait a minute... It is John!（参见第49单元）

练习

35.1 如果你觉得are中的音素/r/发音，用圆圈将are圈出。然后听录音，检查你的答案并跟读。

B70

There (are) a lot of books in the picture. Some of them are on the desks and some are on the shelves. There are some trees outside the windows. The windows are open. There are some pens on one of the desks.



35.2 勾出（√）is在句子中作为独立音节的句子。然后听录音，检查你的答案并跟读。

B71

Example

a Lunch is ready! ✔ b Dinner is ready!

1 a The house is cold. b The room is cold.
2 a The taxi is here. b The bus is here.
3 a The beach is crowded. b The park is crowded.
4 a The steak is good. b The fish is good.
5 a The meaning is clear. b The message is clear.
6 a The smell is awful! b The noise is awful!
7 a Juice is good for you. b Fruit is good for you.

35.3 听录音，圈出你听到的动词。

B72

1 People *are / were* angry.
2 Alice *is / was* here.
3 Your face *is / was* dirty.
4 The birds *are / were* singing.
5 The books *are / were* cheap.
6 The fish *are / were* dying.
7 The place *is / was* nice.
8 Paris *is / was* nice.
9 The children *are / were* tired.
10 My friends *are / were* coming.

35.4 听录音并填空，每空只能填一个单词。

B73

Example That ....*was*.... my favourite.

1 His parents .... rich.
2 The birds .... singing.
3 The beach .... crowded.
4 The children .... at home.
5 He .... going out at the weekend.
6 Her dog .... called Kip.
7 This car .... very expensive.
8 The drinks .... free on this flight.
9 The weather .... terrible.
10 The banks .... closed on Saturday.

现在学习第55单元

36 WHAT do you THINK?
助动词

A

以特殊疑问词（when、where、what等）+助动词开头的疑问句，常见的节奏类型是OooO。

特殊疑问词	**助动词**	**代词**	**主要动词**
(重读)	(非重读)	(非重读)	(重读)
What	do	you	think?
O	o	o	O

B74

听力要点

听下面的例子。每个句子你将听到两遍。第一遍语速慢，第二遍语速快。注意在语速快时助动词do和does中的元音是如何弱读的。

OooO
What do you **think**?
Where do you **live**?
What does she **mean**?
Where does he **work**?
What did he **say**?
Why did you **go**?

B

B75

听力要点

疑问句中的其他助动词通常也不重读。听录音，注意，说话人说话时，助动词will、have、has的词首字母不发音。

What will he **do**?　　**Where** has she **been**?
What have I **done**?　　**What** can you **see**?

C

B76

助动词的否定缩约形式要重读，在句尾时也要重读。听下面的例子。

Yes, I do.
I don't know.
Yes, I will.
He won't say.
Yes, I have.
I haven't done it.
Yes, I can.
I can't help.

⚠ 注意：助动词在表示强调或对比时也可以重读。例如：**I'm not English, but I <u>am</u> British!**（参见第49单元）

D

B77

听力要点

在语速非常快时，对于与下列例句类似的疑问句，有些人只发三个音节。听录音。

OoO		
What do you **want**?	/wɒdjə'wɒnt/	(听起来像: What dya want?)
What does he **do**?	/wɒtsɪ'duː/	(听起来像: What si do?)
Where have you **been**?	/weəvjə'bɪn/	(听起来像: Wherve ya bin?)
Where did he **go**?	/weərdɪ'gəʊ/	(听起来像: Where di go?)

练习

36.1 听录音，把下列句子补充完整。

B78

Example What *did he* do?

1 Where .... live?
2 What .... say?
3 Where .... work?
4 What .... see?
5 Where .... gone?
6 Who .... meet?
7 Where .... sit?
8 When .... end?
9 Where .... been?
10 Who .... asked?

36.2 写出这段对话中的问题，并标出问题的重音模式。然后听录音，检查你的答案，并跟读这些问题。

B79

Example

A: *What do you do*? *OooO*
B: I'm a doctor.



1 A: ....? ....
B: I live in Kingston, Jamaica.
2 A: ....? ....
B: I work in the University Hospital.
3 A: ....? ....
B: Yes, I'm married. My husband is a teacher.
4 A: ....? ....
B: He teaches History and Geography.
5 A: ....? ....
B: At the Grove Road Secondary School.
6 A: ....? ....
B: I met him when I was on holiday in Florida.
7 A: ....? ....
B: We got married in 1999.

36.3 想象一下，有这样一台电脑，人们对它说话，它能将说话内容写下来。下列问题中画线部分写错了。（你可以通过音标符号读出电脑听到的内容。）纠正电脑的拼写。

Example What <u>dya</u> /djə/ mean? *What do you mean?*

1 Who <u>vya</u> /vjə/ told? ....?
2 What <u>di</u> /dɪ/ say? ....?
3 When <u>dya</u> /djə/ start? ....?
4 Where <u>zi</u> /zɪ/ gone? ....?
5 How <u>dya</u> /djə/ do? ....?

现在学习第56单元

37 A PIECE of CHEESE

短单词的发音（a、of、or）

A

短单词，如冠词（a、the），连词（and、or），介词（to、of）通常都不重读。听下面这段购物清单。每行的重音模式都是oOoO，因为每行的第一个和第三个单词都不重读。不重读的单词是：some、and、a、of、for、the、to、or、as。

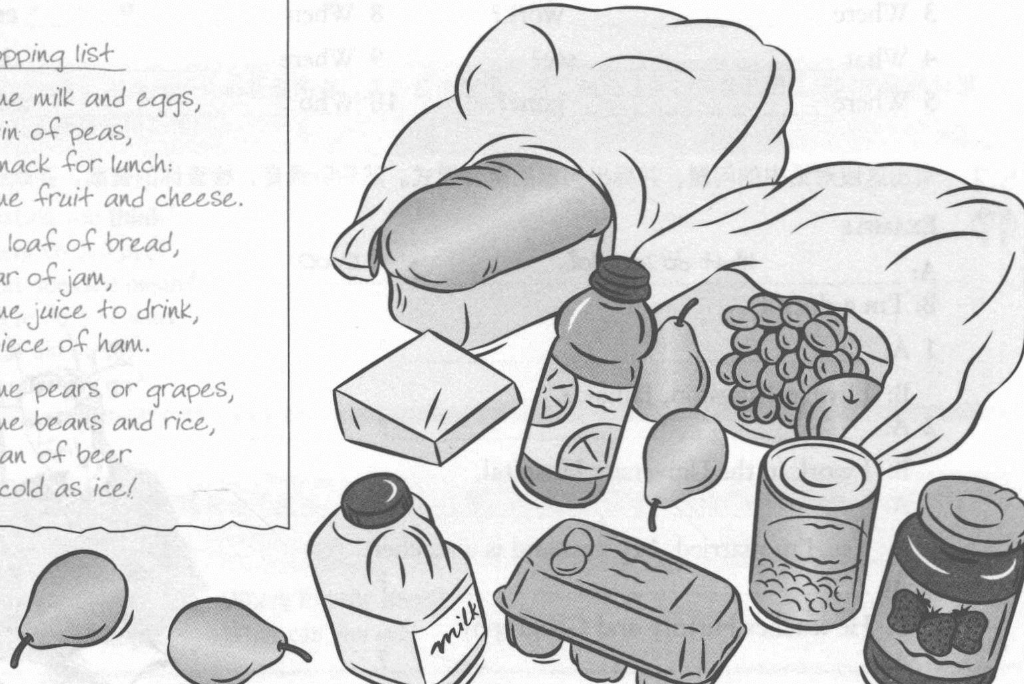
B80

Shopping list

Some milk and eggs,
A tin of peas,
A snack for lunch:
Some fruit and cheese.

The loaf of bread,
A jar of jam,
Some juice to drink,
A piece of ham.

Some pears or grapes,
Some beans and rice,
A can of beer
As cold as ice!



B

听力要点

再听一遍A部分中的购物清单。注意，所有非重读音节中的元音发音都相同，发弱读元音/ə/（参见第7单元）。同样，语速快时，这些单词中元音后的辅音可能不发音。在这种情况下，and听起来像an，of听起来像a。听下面的例子。

B81

and听起来像an：
an apple and an orange and an onion

of听起来像a：
a bit of this and a bit of that

你不必模仿语速快时的发音。语速慢，人们照样能听懂你的话。但你需要能听懂语速快的人说话的内容。

⚠ **注意：**当of后面的单词以元音开头时，of中的辅音不能省略。例如：some of each。

C

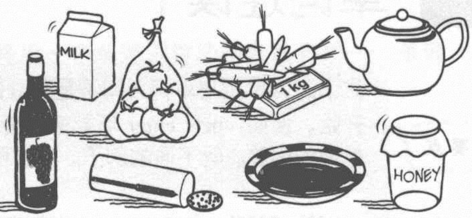
当to和of后面的单词以元音开头时，to和of中的元音发音不同。在这种情况下，to的发音由 /tə/ 变成 /tʊ/，the的发音从 /ðə/ 变成 /ðɪ/。听录音，辨别不同之处。

B82

We need water to drink and food to eat.
I'll have the fish, and the apple pie for dessert.

练习

37.1 图片里有什么东西？按照节奏把它们填入表格中的正确位置（每栏有两个短语）。使用下面这些单词：bowl、bottle、jar、packet、bag、pot、carton、kilo。朗读这些短语。



oOoO	oOoOo	oOooO	oOooOo
A bowl of soup			

37.2 下列句子中，两个斜体单词可能都正确，语速快时听起来也很像。听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

B83

1 I had a salad *as / and* a main course.
2 Give her *an / some* egg if she's hungry.
3 She went to look *at / for* the fruit.
4 He gave me a basket *of / for* bread.
5 Get some pasta *and / or* rice.
6 I like *the / to* cook.
7 She ordered *a / the* soup.
8 Have *some / an* orange juice.
9 He invited me *at / for* lunch.
10 He made this jar *for / of* jam himself.

37.3 听录音并填空。然后再听一遍，检查你的答案并跟读。注意保持相同的节奏：oOoO。

B84

EXAMPLE
..a.. glass ..of.. milk

1 .... time .... lunch
2 .... egg .... chips
3 .... bag .... nuts
4 .... drink .... eat
5 .... cook .... rice
6 .... fast .... that
7 .... meal .... two
8 .... box .... food
9 .... fish .... meat

37.4 想象一下，有这样一台电脑，人们对它说话，它能将说话内容写下来。电脑把这些句子写错了。写出正确的句子。

EXAMPLE We had beans an rice. We had beans and rice.

1 We had a nice cup a tea. ....
2 I don't want a go out tonight. ....
3 I need a drinker water. ....
4 We cook to chicken. ....
5 He can't cooker meal. ....
6 Have a nice cream! ....
7 Come in an sit down. ....

后续训练：练习读左页A部分中的购物清单。一边说，一边拍桌子或用脚打节奏。

现在学习第57单元

38 Pets enter, pet centre
单词连读 1

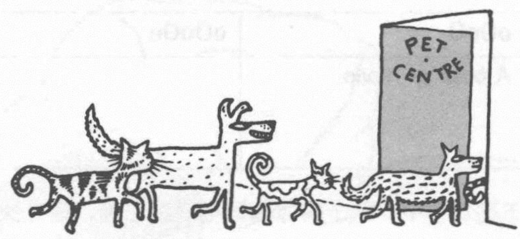
A

听力要点

说话时，单词与单词之间不是独立的，应该连读。有时很难分清前一个单词在哪结束，后一个单词在哪开始。例如：**pets enter** 听起来像**pet center**，因为辅音 /s/ 既可以是前一个单词的词尾，也可以是后一个单词的词首。听下面的例子。左右两边的短语听起来是一样的。

B85

pets enter	pet centre
stopped aching	stop taking
ice-cream	I scream
known aim	no name
called Annie	call Danny
clocks tops	clock stops
missed a night	Mr Knight



⚠ **注意**：两个发音相同的短语拼写可能不同。例如：辅音/s/在**pets**中拼做字母**s**，但在**centre**中拼做字母**c**；辅音/t/在**stopped**的词尾拼做字母**d**，在**taking**中拼做字母**t**。

⚠ **注意**：代词词首的辅音/h/经常省略不读，因此**thanked him**听起来像**thank Tim**。

B

听力要点

一般来说，我们根据语境判断是什么单词。例如：下面两句话发音相同，但我们知道第一句话是错误的，因为它没有意义。

It snow good.
It's no good.

C

听力要点

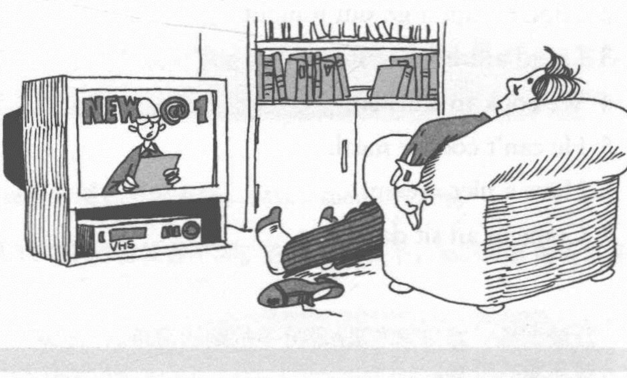
在流畅的讲话中，人们会连读单词。当前一个单词以辅音结尾，后一个单词以元音开头时，想象这个辅音是后一个单词的词首。例如：在读下面的顺口溜的第一行时，想象把单词这样划分：
/gɒ　tə　pə　teɪt/。

听顺口溜并跟读。每行的节奏相同。符号‿标出了辅音与后一个单词词首元音连读的位置。

B86

Got‿up‿at‿eight,
Got‿on‿a bus,
Went‿into work,
Worked‿until two,
Went‿out for lunch,
Worked‿until six,
Back‿on the bus,
Switched‿on the box*,
Slept‿in‿a chair.

(*box = television)



练习

38.1

如果将前一个单词词尾的辅音移到后一个单词的词首，或将后一个单词词首的辅音移到前一个单词的词尾，你能得到哪两个单词？把表格补充完整。记住，只考虑发音，不考虑拼写。

EXAMPLE

cats eyes *cat* size

1 .... *able*	⇔	fell table	6 an ocean	⇔	*a* ....
2 known you	⇔	*no*	7 *stop*	⇔	stopped earning
3 *cooks*	⇔	cook steak	8 escaped error	⇔	.... *terror*
4 seen you	⇔	.... *new*	9 .... *cheer*	⇔	meant year
5 *faced*	⇔	face told	10 learn chess	⇔	.... *'yes'*

38.2

想象一下，有这样一台电脑，人们对它说话，它能将说话内容写下来。电脑把这些句子写错了。用方框中的短语改正出错的短语。

phoned your	joined us	felt rain	no news is	stopped using
ships take	~~'s no good~~	heard you lie		

EXAMPLE It ~~snow good~~; I can't fix it. 's no good

1 Known uses good news, as they say. ....

2 Have you phone jaw parents this week? ....

3 I've never her July before. ....

4 I think I fell train; let's go inside. ....

5 These ship steak cars across the river. ....

6 They join does for dinner. ....

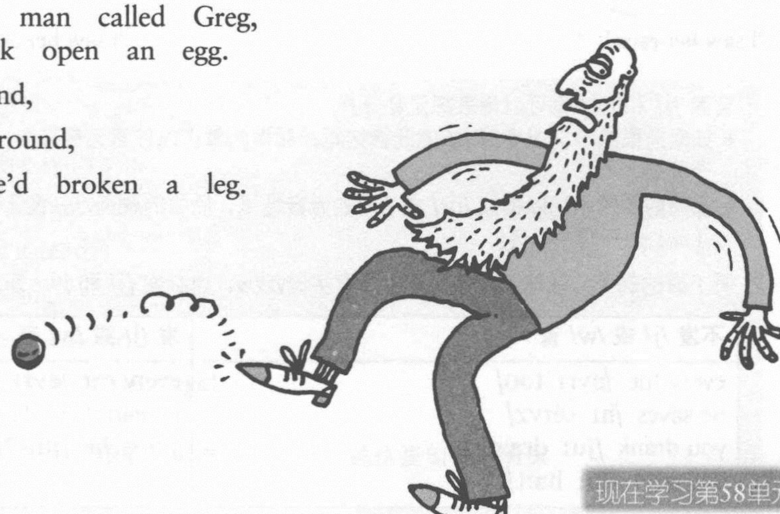
7 We stop choosing the typewriter when we got the computer. ....

38.3

B87

用"‿"符号标出前一个单词词尾的辅音可以与下一个单词词首的元音连读的地方（一共有8处）。然后听录音，并练习朗读这首诗。

There was‿an old man called Greg,
Who tried to break open an egg.
He kicked it around,
But fell on the ground,
And found that he'd broken a leg.



现在学习第58单元

39 After eight, after rate
单词连读 2

A

拼读单词或名字时，我们经常把字母连起来读。例如，我们这样说ABC：/eɪbiːsiː/（字母之间没有停顿）。我们有时必须添加一个额外的音素把元音分开。听下面的例子。添加的音素用上角标表示。

B88

URL /juː‿ʷɑː‿ʳel/
AIM /eɪ‿ʲaɪ‿ʲem/
BORN /biː‿ʲəʊ‿ʷɑː‿ʳen/

同样，/r/、/j/、/w/这三个音素也可以加到单词与单词之间把元音分开。

B

听力要点

当前一个单词以字母r结尾，后一个单词以元音开头时，使用辅音/r/把前后两个单词中的元音分开。许多英语口音中（包括英国南部口音），词尾字母r不发音，因此单词以元音结尾。例如：单词after的发音是 /ɑːftə/。但如果后面的单词以元音开头，为了把两个元音分开，字母r要发音。例如：after eight中的r发音，/ɑːftə‿reɪt/。在这种情况下，字母r听起来像后一个单词的开头，因此after eight听起来像after rate。听下面的例子。

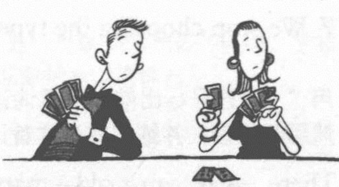
B89

R 不发音	R 发音	听起来像……
her card	her ace	*her race*
under sixteen	under age	*under rage*
after nine	after eight	*after rate*
four legs	four eyes	*four rise*
clear skies	clear air	*clear rare*

⚠ 注意：即使单词里没有字母r，有时我们也发/r/音把两个元音分开。例如：可以将saw Alice发成/sɔː‿ˈælɪs/。



'I saw her race.'



'I saw her ace.'

C

听力要点

音素 /j/ 和 /w/ 也可以用来把元音分开。

- 如果前面的单词以类似 /ɪ/ 的元音结尾，后面的单词以任意元音开头，我们添加音素 /j/（y）分开两个元音。
- 如果前面的单词以类似 /uː/ 或 /ʊ/ 的元音结尾，后面的单词以任意元音开头，我们添加音素/w/（w）分开两个元音。

听下面的例子。注意，即使拼写中没有字母y或w，也会发 /j/ 和 /w/ 音。

B90

不发 /j/ 或 /w/ 音	发 /j/ 或 /w/ 音	听起来像……
every toe /evrɪ təʊ/	every ear /evrɪ ʲɪə/	*every year*
he saves /hɪ seɪvz/	he earns /hɪ ʲɜːnz/	*he yearns*
you drank /juː dræŋk/	you ache /juː ʷeɪk/	*you wake*
you hurt /juː hɜːt/		

练习

39.1 拼读下列人名。如果条件允许，录下自己的声音。然后听录音，并与你自己的录音作比较。

B91

1 TOM
2 BEN
3 ERIN
4 TANIA
5 ROSIE

39.2 下面每组单词中，第一个和第二个单词通过标注出的音标连在一起读。朗读这些单词；然后颠倒单词的顺序再读一遍，这时使第一个和第二个单词连在一起读的音素发生了变化。你不必写出这个音素。听录音并检查你的答案。

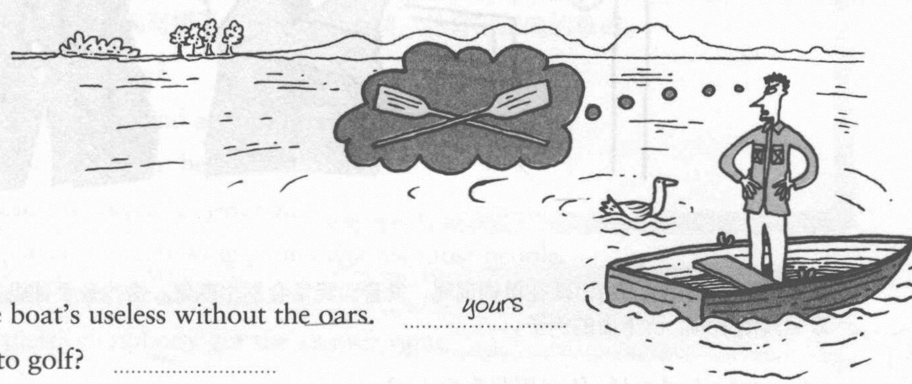
B92

EXAMPLE two‿^{w} or three (three‿^{j} or two)

1 grey‿^{j} and blue
2 you‿^{w} and me
3 where‿^{r} or why
4 you‿^{w} or her
5 here‿^{r} or away

39.3 单词rise /raɪz/ "隐藏" 在下面的句子中，用下画线标出：Her eyes are open.可以通过观察句子的音标 /həraɪzərəupən/看出 "隐藏" 的单词。下面方框中的单词都 "隐藏" 在下列句子中，用下画线标出 "隐藏" 的单词，并将其写在句子后面。

wait	rage	winter	~~yours~~	reach	years	why	rise	ride	wake



EXAMPLE The boat's useless without the oars. ......yours......

1 Are you into golf? ....
2 He has hair over the ears. ....
3 It's starting to ache. ....
4 I'm not sure I'd agree with you. ....
5 She has a shower each morning. ....
6 It's quarter to eight already. ....
7 Do I owe you anything? ....
8 Her eyes are a strange colour. ....
9 You should know better at your age! ....

B93 现在听上面的句子。你能听出 "隐藏" 的单词吗？练习说这些句子，确保你能说出句子中 "隐藏" 的单词。

现在学习第59单元

40 Greet guests, Greek guests
单词连读 3

A

听力要点

如果前一个单词以辅音结尾，而后一个单词以辅音开头，那么前一个单词词尾的辅音经常会发生变化。例如，greet guests听起来像Greek guests，因为受后一个单词guests词首的辅音 /g/的影响，greet词尾的t和Greek词尾的k的发音都变得像/g/。



B

听力要点

如果辅音 /d/、/t/、/n/出现在单词词尾，发音时经常会发生变化。这些音素可能变化很大，使单词听起来像其他单词。听下面的例子。

B94

I've got a bad cold. (*bad* 听起来像 *bag*)
We had a bad year. (*bad* 听起来像 *badge*)

They shot bears. (*shot* 听起来像 *shop*)
They shot cats. (*shot* 听起来像 *shock*)

What's your son called? (*son* 听起来像 *sung*)
My son made this. (*son* 听起来像 *sum*)

如果一个单词后面的单词以辅音开头，这个单词词尾的辅音/d/ 或 /t/ 可能会完全省略不发音。例如，下列短语中的动词可能听起来像现在时的动词。

asked questions *mixed paint* *boiled carrots* *used power*

注意：我们通常可以根据语境判断一个单词是什么。例如，在句子I sat in the waiting room and dig crosswords中，单词crosswords前面的单词听起来像dig，但可以根据语境判断出这个单词肯定是did。

练习

40.1 B95 下列每个句子中用下画线标出的单词与方框中的一个单词发音相似。将它们相匹配。然后听录音并检查你的答案。

EXAMPLE torch / talk

talk / torch
a I <u>taught</u> classes this morning. talk
b You <u>taught</u> yourself French. torch

1
sum / sung
a The <u>sun</u> burnt my neck. ....
b The <u>sun</u> came up over the mountains. ....

2
beak / beach
a I can't <u>beat</u> you at this game. ....
b I can <u>beat</u> Carol at tennis. ....

3
coke / coach
a I can't get this <u>coat</u> clean. ....
b Is this the <u>coat</u> you bought? ....

4
cheap / cheek
a They <u>cheat</u> quite a lot. ....
b They <u>cheat</u> people out of their money. ....

40.2 B96 想象一下，有这样一台电脑，人们对它说话，它能将说话内容写下来。电脑把下面的句子写错了。听录音，根据语境判断哪个单词写错了，圈出这个单词，并写出正确的单词。

EXAMPLE (Watch) your name? What's

1 I hate going to museums and arc galleries. ....
2 Have you ever tribe Belgian beer? ....
3 I got ache questions correct out of ten. ....
4 She's a good player and can wing games against most people. ....
5 He copied out the text lime by line. ....
6 It was a bag question; nobody got the answer right. ....

40.3 B97 下列每组句子开头中有一个与录音中的句子相符。听录音，把正确的句子补充完整。在错误的句子后面标出“-”。

EXAMPLE
He put the soup back in the pan.
He put the suit back in the -.

1 I got this cut by ....
I got this cup by ....

2 I'll have to warn my ....
I'll have to warm my ....

3 Her heart broke when ....
Her harp broke when ....

4 It's the last turn before ....
It's the last term before ....

现在学习第60单元

41 Could you say that again?
理解对话

A C1

听下面的对话。其中的误解是怎么造成的？

听力要点

A: I've just got this one bag.
B: Wow! Do you always travel so light?
A: Yeah. Can't stand the wait, you know, at the airport ...
B: Yeah, I know. My bag's really heavy. But it's got wheels, so I don't have to carry it.
A: No, I mean the waiting, you know, waiting for your cases to come out on the belt.



说话人每个单词的发音都很清楚，但还是造成了误解。因为单词weight和wait发音相同。B说heavy时，A知道B将wait误解成了weight，因而纠正了B的误解

交谈时，要意识到交流中产生的误解，并及时纠正。

B C2

当听不懂别人说的外语时，我们通常认为是自己的外语水平不够。然而这往往并非我们自身的原因。听一位来自伦敦的男士的说话内容。你能听懂他在说什么吗？

听力要点

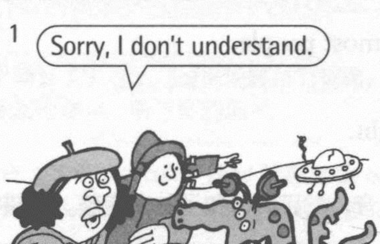
It leaves at free forty-five this afternoon.

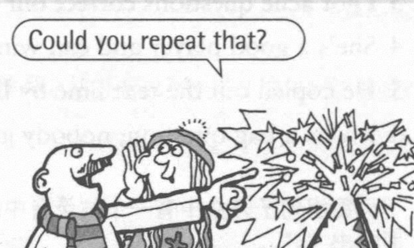
英语有各种口音。在伦敦口音中，three听起来像free。上面的例子中，或许你能根据语境判断出他在说three forty-five。语境经常能够帮助我们听懂别人在说什么。

C

我们不可能总是根据语境猜测别人在说什么。有时为了听懂别人的话，我们需要提一些问题。记住下面这些提问方式。

听力要点

1


3


2


4


练习

41.1 (C3) 下列每个句子中都有一个单词写错了，因为句子是根据说话人的口音写出来的。这些口音都不同于标准的英音。听录音，根据语境判断哪个单词写错了，并将其改正。

EXAMPLE She's a ~~rider~~ of romantic novels. ....writer....

1 Read about it in the noose papers. ....

2 She went to hospital 'cause she had art problems. ....

3 We watched TV and den we went to bed. ....

4 I want to tank you for your help. ....

5 They were jailed for robin a bank. ....

6 With a bit of look, we'll win this game. ....

7 Can you old the umbrella while I get my keys out? ....

41.2 (C4) 听三段对话，写出缺失的单词。然后再听一遍，并朗读B的说话内容。

1

A: Can I help you?

B: Yes, I'd like to see… I'm sorry, ... do you pronounce this name?

A: O'Shaughnessy. Doctor O'Shaughnessy.

B: Yes, I'd .... to see Doctor O'Shaughnessy, please.



2

A: My name's Mark.

B: ...., Mike, you say?

A: No, Mark. M-A-R-K.

B: Oh, I see. You don't .... the R?

A: No, not in my accent.

3

A: My surname's Vaugn.

B: Sorry, could you .... that, please?

A: Vaugn.

B: Vaugn? How do you .... that?

A: V-A-U-G-N.

B: Oh yes, I've seen that name before!

41.3 (C5) 听录音。分别选用下面的一个表达方式回答你听到的每个句子。根据你使用的顺序为这些表达方式编号。

.... Sorry, could you repeat that, please?

.... Sorry, I don't understand.

.........1.......... How do you pronounce that?

.... Can you speak more slowly, please?

现在学习第2单元

42 'Was that the question?' he asked.

朗读："读出标点"

A C6 听短文。注意，书写时有标点符号的地方，说话时需停顿。

> I can never guess the weather right. If I wear a warm shirt, the weather's hot. If I wear cool clothes, there's a cold wind. When I don't take my umbrella, it rains. If I take my umbrella, does it rain? Of course not! Then I leave it on the bus! Oh well. We all have our weaknesses, I guess!



⚠ 注意：朗读是有效的发音练习方法。不要忘记"读出标点"。

B C7 停顿可以改变说话的意思。听下面的句子对，注意每对句子发音的不同。

a It was cold outside. There was snow on the ground.
b It was cold. Outside, there was snow on the ground.

a Was that the question he asked?
b 'Was that the question?' he asked.

a I got up, quickly got dressed, and went downstairs.
b I got up quickly, got dressed, and went downstairs.

C C8 停顿可以让自己有时间思考，也让对方有时间接受信息。听下面的地址。注意，地址行间有停顿，电话号码间隙也有停顿。还需注意，说话人拼读她的姓和电子邮箱地址时是将字母分组读出的。

> Linda Wharton
>
> 29 Bolton Road
> Wigan
> Lancashire
> WI16 9FT
> England
>
> Tel: 090 827 7365
>
> email: linwar@applegroove.com

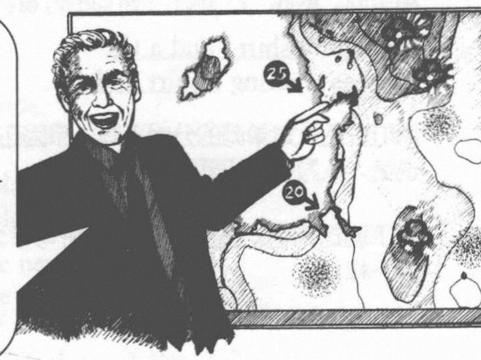
⚠ 注意：练习拼读你自己的名字。如果名字较长，考虑如何将字母分组读出。

练习

42.1 朗读下面这段天气预报，不要忘记“读出标点”。如果条件允许，录下自己的声音。然后听录音，并将自己的声音与录音作比较。

C9

And for Friday, well, another wintry day in all parts of the region. Temperatures near freezing in many places, and along the coast, the wind will make it feel very cold indeed. Inland, some snow on the hills, and there may be fog in the valleys. If you're out and about driving, watch out for those icy roads! And for the weekend? Well, we're not expecting much change, I'm afraid. And that's all from me. Goodnight.



42.2 下面每段文字实际上是两个句子，但缺少了一个标点符号。句子在画线部分之前或之后断开。听录音，用斜线“/”断句。

C10

EXAMPLE They're leaving / soon it'll be quieter.

1 There was nothing inside it was empty.

2 We walked carefully downstairs it was dark.

3 I watched him silently he opened the drawer.

4 The rain didn't stop the next day it just carried on.

5 The weather was hot at the weekend it was 40 degrees.

6 I saw her clearly she was hungry.

7 It was cold last night the roads were icy.

后续训练：朗读上面的句子。第一遍在画线部分之前断句；第二遍在画线部分之后断句。

42.3 听录音，写出你听到的名字、地址和具体联系方式。

C11

Name: ____________________

Address: ____________________

____

____

Postcode: ____________________

Telephone: ____________________

email: ____________________

后续训练：朗读你在上面写下的信息。朗读时要有停顿，尽量与录音中停顿的地方保持一致。然后再听一遍录音并作比较。

42.4 读出你的名字、地址和具体联系方式。如果条件允许，录下自己的声音。

现在学习第3单元

43 A shirt and a tie / a shirt and tie

划分词组

A

C12 听下面两个句子中的画线短语。注意，在第一句中，说话人在shirt后停顿，因此，画线短语被划分成两组单词。斜线"/"标出了断句的位置。在第二句中，画线短语作为一个整体读出。

I bought a shirt / and a tie.
He was wearing a shirt and tie.

两位说话人对单词的分组不同。原因在于，第一位说话人认为衬衫和领带是两个独立的事物；而第二位说话人认为衬衫和领带是一个整体。

B

C13a 听下面这句话。注意，说话人将句子分成几组单词读出。每组内的单词连在一起读，像读一个长单词一样。

I bought a nice new jacket / with a zip down the front / and a lot of pockets.

如何进行单词分组并没有特定规则，但每组单词必须有意义。如果每组单词没有意义将难以理解。

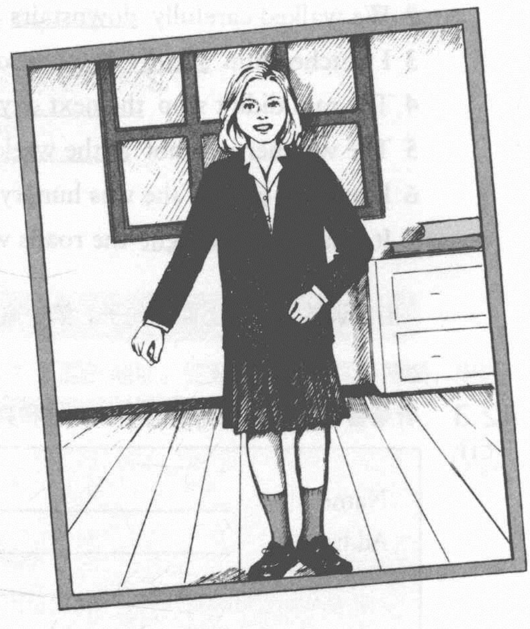
C13b 再听一遍这个句子。但这次断句不恰当。注意，这样听起来很奇怪。

I bought a nice new / jacket with a zip down the / front and a lot of pockets. ✗

C

C14 听一位女士的独白。她在回忆上学时穿的校服。注意听她如何将单词分组。斜线"/"标出了断句位置。

... I remember / we had this school uniform / and it was like all dark brown / a dark brown skirt and jacket / and a white blouse / and we had to have black shoes / and the skirt had to be below the knees / and we all hated this uniform / so we tried to change it / things like / you know / use a belt to bring the skirt higher / or ehh ... whatever / and we weren't allowed to have earrings / but we wore them anyway / outside the school / and then took them off / when we walked in ...



⚠ 注意：说话时，常常需要停顿一下来思考（或换气）。在两组单词之间停顿。如果在一组单词中间停顿，将使别人难以理解。

练习

43.1 观察下列每个句子的两种断句方式。在每对句子中划掉单词分组没有意义的一句。

EXAMPLE

a ~~I bought a ticket and got / on the train~~.

b I bought a ticket / and got on the train.

1 a It was a small car / with a red stripe along the side.
  b It was a small car with a red / stripe along the side.

2 a Do you want chicken and chips / or fish and salad?
  b Do you want chicken / and chips or fish and salad?

3 a Derek can wear the most / expensive suit but he never looks smart.
  b Derek can wear the most expensive suit / but he never looks smart.

43.2 旅行目的不同，需要带的衣服也不同，下列句子给出了几点建议。选择一处空白，标上斜线“/”把句子断开，使句意表达得最清楚。然后听录音并检查你的答案。

C15

EXAMPLE *A hot place which gets cold in the evenings:*
Take shorts ...... and T-shirts / and long trousers ...... and a sweater for the evenings.

1 *A ski resort:*
Take your boots ...... and ski suit ...... and a dress ...... and some nice shoes for the evenings.

2 *A sunny place which sometimes has rain:*
Take a hat ...... and sunglasses ...... and T-shirts ...... and an umbrella in case it rains.

3 *A business trip with a weekend off in the middle:*
Take a smart suit ...... and a shirt ...... and tie ...... and some casual clothes for the weekend.

4 *A sightseeing holiday with a few days on the beach at the end:*
Take your camera ...... and some good walking shoes ...... and a towel ...... and bathing costume for the beach.

43.3 听录音，并用斜线“/”标出说话人的断句位置。

C16

> A man wanted to buy his wife a new dress because it was her birthday so he went to a department store and looked around and he was looking for about an hour but he couldn't decide and finally this shop assistant came and asked if he needed help he said he was looking for a dress and the shop assistant asked is it for you sir?



44 Ehm ...
表示你想继续说话

A

C17 听下面的短对话。对话中的六个点（:::）表示说话人将它前面的单词拖长。

A: What did you think of the music?
B: Well, it was::: interesting.

B需要时间想出一个最恰当的单词描述这段音乐。她将was拖长，向A表示她的话还没说完。如果B在思考时完全停顿，A可能会认为她不打算回答自己的问题。

B

说话时，如果正在考虑接下来要说什么或正在做其他事情，而又不想被打断，我们常常会发出像ehm这样的声音。在下面的例子中，B在看表，因而他发出ehm声表示他的话还没说完。

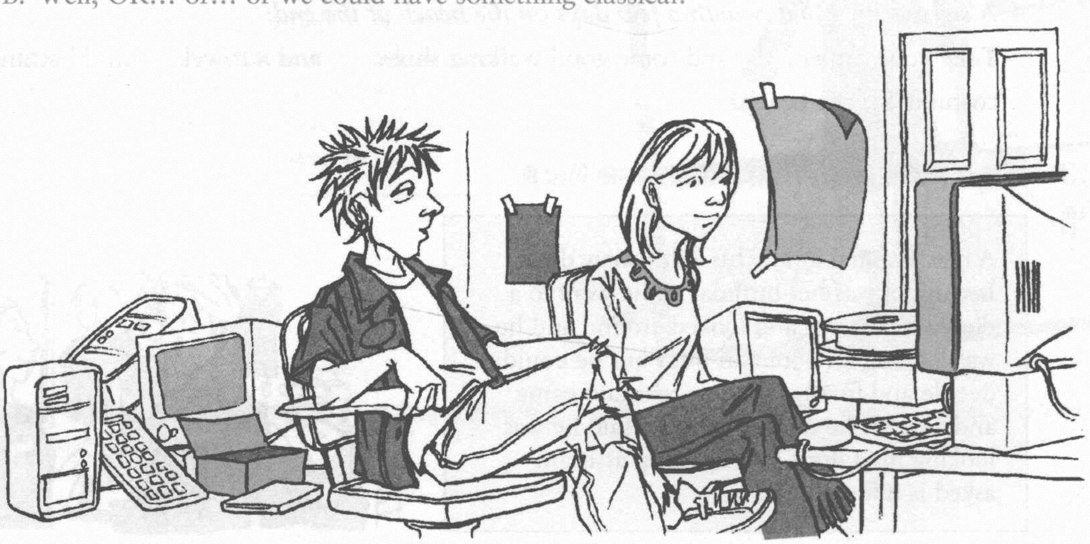
A: *What's the time?*
B: *Let's see, it's ehm::: nearly seven.*

⚠ 注意：在说英语时，如果需要时间思考措辞，你可以发出像ehm这样的声音来"赢得时间"。如果你不出声，别人会认为你已经说完了，并开始说话。

C

C18 听下面这段对话。A和B建了一个网站，想要上传一些音乐。他们正在讨论选择什么样的音乐。说话时，两人时不时用（:::）表明自己的话还没说完。注意，他们的语调在（:::）停顿前的单词上不变，但在说话结束时（文中用表示说话结束的标点符号标出）语调降低。

A: Ehm:::, I don't know, I think it's a bit ehm::: sort of::: well, like the music you get in supermarkets or in ehm::: in hotel lifts and places like that.
B: Yeah, I know what you mean, but ehm::: I mean, if we have something stronger like ehm::: well, you know, blues ::: or modern jazz or whatever, well, somebody'll hate it.
A: Yeah right, so::: maybe we shouldn't have any music.
B: Yeah well::: but ehm::: but I think everyone expects it these days.
A: Absolutely! So let's be different!
B: Well, OK::: or::: or we could have something classical?



⚠ 注意：说话时，人们通常先认同对方的话，再开始自己的话。以上面这段对话为例，轮到各自说话时，两人使用了下面几种表达方式开始自己的话：Yeah, I know what you mean... Yeah, right... Absolutely... Well, OK。

练习

44.1 下列对话中，B一边说话，一边在做其他事情。猜测B正在做方框中的哪件事情，并写下来。然后听录音并检查你的答案。
C19

doing a mental calculation	looking in a wallet	~~writing the numbers down~~
checking in a personal diary	looking in a business appointments book	

EXAMPLE A: My phone number's 067 3786.
B: Just a moment, so that's::: 0::: 6::: 7::: 3::: 7::: 9:::
A: No, 8. It's 3786.
B: Ah, OK, 8::: 6. *B is* writing the numbers down.

1 A: Hi! I have an appointment to see Ms Jones.
B: Yes, so you must be Mr::: Mr Gleason? *B is* ……
A: Yeah, that's right.

2 A: It's just over fifty pounds.
B: Right, so that's ehm::: about 70 dollars? *B is* ……

3 A: Let's meet on Thursday.
B: Let's see, Thursday::: Thursday::: Yes, Thursday, that's fine. *B is* ……

4 A: Can you change this ten for two fives?
B: I think so, let's see, ehm::: yeah, sure. Here you are. *B is* ……

后续训练：听录音并跟读B的说话内容（包括拖长的音）。

44.2 听下面的句子。说话人想继续说话（写●●●），还是已经说完了（写●）？
C20

EXAMPLE I like all kinds of music really, you know, ehm::: rock and roll ●●●

1 I don't really have much time to ehm::: to listen to music
2 Yeah, I love Brazilian music, people like Gal Costa
3 She plays quite a lot of instruments, piano, guitar
4 Dad's really into classical music, you know, specially Mozart
5 I started the piano when I was, let's see, ehm::: fifteen

44.3 你将听到一个小女孩在讲故事。她多次使用ehm。写出她的说话内容，忽略ehm。
C21

I didn't go to the concert because ……

……

……

……

现在学习第5单元

45 Well, anyway ...
讲述故事

A C22

听力要点

在对话中会经常听到anyway和well这两个词。听下面这段对话。注意，人们在说anyway和well时，音调会升高。

A: I nearly got arrested, you know, the other day.
B: You what ... arrested? What do you mean?
A: **Well**, I'm doing this project on graffiti, you know, at college, and ehm ... so I have to take lots of photos of graffiti and ...
B: Uh huh.
A: So **anyway**, I saw this train with some amazing graffiti on the side, so I went there to ehm ... take a photo of it. The thing is, it was a bit far from the platform ...
B: So what happened?
A: **Well**, I walked along next to the lines, and then these two ehm ... station police came along and said I shouldn't be there, so ehm ... they took me to the office, and then they asked for my ID card, you know, my identity card ...
B: Mmm?
A: **Well**, I didn't have it. I left it at home that day.
B: Oh no!
A: Yeah, so **anyway**, then they didn't know what to do with me, so ehm ... I said, 'Look, I'll leave my camera here and I go home to get my ID card.' In the end, they agreed, so I did that, and they ehm ... wrote my ID number, and then just let me go ...



在上面这段对话中，A用anyway表示她将开始讲故事的下一个情节。在这种语境中，anyway通常音调较高。注意，在说anyway之前，A只是在介绍背景信息，并没有推进故事情节。Anyway表示她将回到故事情节本身。

在上面这段对话中，A用well表示她将回答B的问题。在这种语境中，well通常音调较高。

B

听力要点

注意，在上面这段对话中，B作为听众并非什么都不说。他会提出一些问题，同时也发出像uh huh、mmm这样的声音，示意A继续说下去。再听一遍录音，注意B在发出这类声音时，音调较低，这表示他自己并不想说话，而是希望A继续说下去。

练习

45.1 C23 听录音并回答问题。注意听单词anyway，因为其后是重要信息。在此之前，说话人只是在介绍背景信息。

EXAMPLE

What did the speaker see on the way home from work? *He saw an accident.*

1 What happened to Katy the other day? ....

2 What did the old man do in the bar? ....

3 What is the good news about Clara? ....

45.2 C24 用anyway或well填空。然后听录音并检查你的答案。

A: I wonder what happens if you lose your passport.

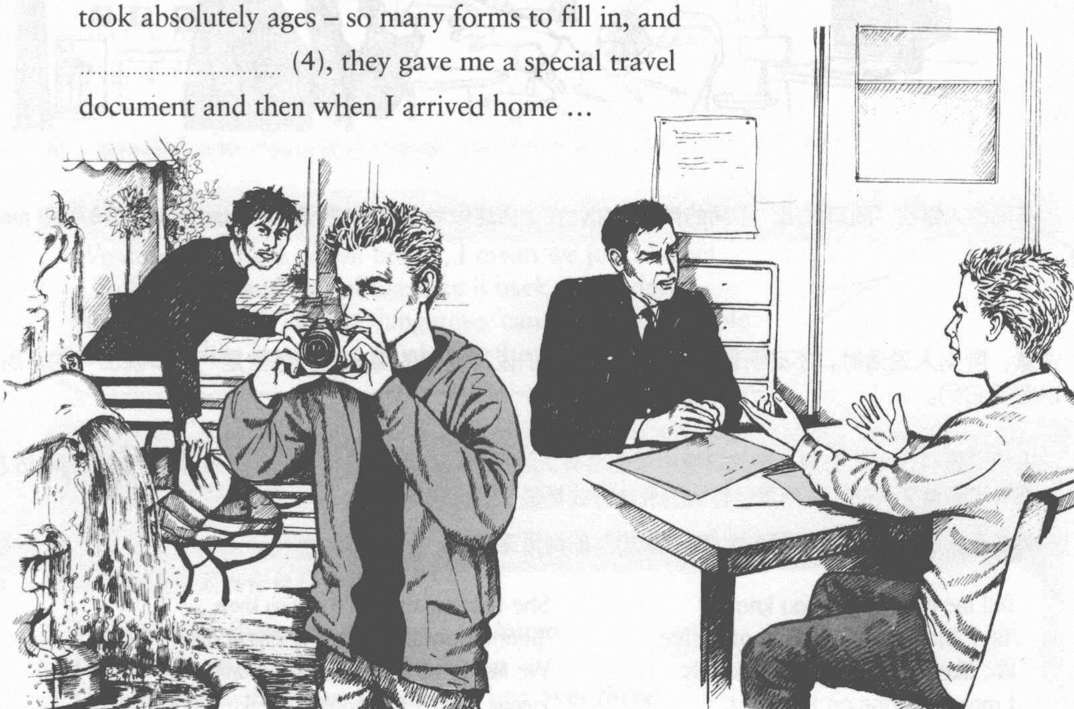
B: I lost mine once.

A: So what happened?

B: .... (1), I was abroad, just travelling around, you know, and .... (2), somebody stole my bag on the last day.

A: So what did you do?

B: .... (3), I reported it to the police, which took absolutely ages – so many forms to fill in, and .... (4), they gave me a special travel document and then when I arrived home …



后续训练：再听一遍对话并说出B的说话内容。 现在学习第6单元

46 I mean, it's sort of like ...

理解闲聊

A C25

听下面这段对话。注意，用黑色标出的表达方式并无实际意义；去掉之后也不影响你对这段对话的理解。

听力要点

注意，说话人在说这些内容时，语速很快，音调一般也较低：这些内容是“随口说出”的话，也就是说，你也可以随口说出这些内容而不影响要表达的意思。

A: Ugh! This coffee is really horrible!
B: Yeah, I know. Machine coffee, **I mean**, why do we drink the stuff?
A: It's **sort of like** ... someone puts the contents of an ashtray in water and ehm ... **like**, heats it up or something, **you know** ...
B: Yeah, that's what it tastes like, ... and ... **I mean**, have you tried the ehm ... the tea?
A: Oh yeah, the tea! That's even worse!
B: **I mean** the plastic cups don't help, do they?
A: No, I know, ... plastic cups! ... We **like** even had champagne in plastic cups, **you know**, at what's-her-name's leaving party ...
B: Jenny. Jenny Glen. Yeah, I remember that, last January it was ... I **kind of** liked Jenny. I wonder what she's doing now ...



B

不同的人喜欢“随口说出”不同的词。例如，在上面这段对话中，A常说like和you know，而B常说I mean。

听力要点

⚠ 注意：听别人说话时，不必听懂每一个单词。人们说得很快的那些词，经常是“随口说出”的，因此可以忽略它们。

C C26

人们“随口说出”的词在别的语境中可能会有实际意义。在下面的句子中，左列用黑色标出的表达方式都有实际意义，而右列用黑色标出的表达方式都是“随口说出”的。

听力要点

听录音，注意发音上的区别：“随口说出”的词语速较快，音调较低。

Tell me everything **you know.**	She tells me everything, **you know.**
'Blue Mountain' is a **kind of** coffee.	'Blue Mountain' coffee is **kind of** nice.
We **like** to go away at weekends.	We **like** go to the beach or whatever.
I mean the one on the right.	**I mean**, what's the point of buying one shoe?!

练习

46.1 你将听到说话人在谈论蒙大拿州（美国）的天气，而且“随口说出”了很多词。写出说话内容，忽略“随口说出”的词。

C27

....

....

....

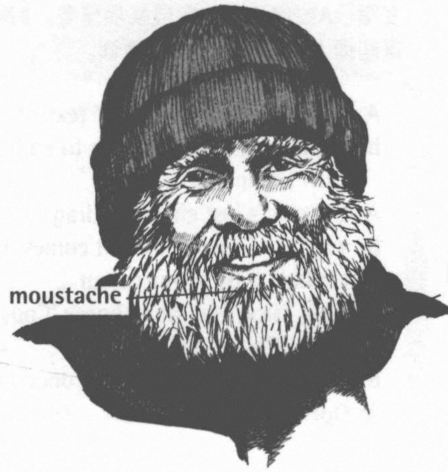
....

....

....

....

....



46.2 你将听到四个人说话。他们喜欢“随口说出”什么词？在每个人的名字后面写出来。

C28

Speaker 1: Frank ....I mean............

Speaker 2: Debbie ....

Speaker 3: Kimberly ....

Speaker 4: Greg ....

46.3 用下画线标出文中“随口说出”的词。还有九处需要标出。

We don't <u>like</u> have coffee breaks, I mean we just like get a coffee or tea and sort of like take it back to our desks, you know, but it's kind of dangerous 'cause, I mean, people sometimes like knock the drink over the computer, you know.

后续训练： 朗读短文。说画线部分的内容时，语速要快，音调要低。如果条件允许，录下自己的声音。

46.4 听下列句子。斜体部分是不是“随口说出”的话？如果是，用下画线标出。注意，标点符号没有给出，所以你必须根据发音自己判断。

C29

1 I don't think these are the men *you know*
2 I've taught you everything *you know*
3 Do you know the place *I mean* it's just over there
4 She's not the one *I mean* she's too tall
5 They're *like* wild animals
6 This is *like* Arctic weather

现在学习第7单元

47 Right, OK ...

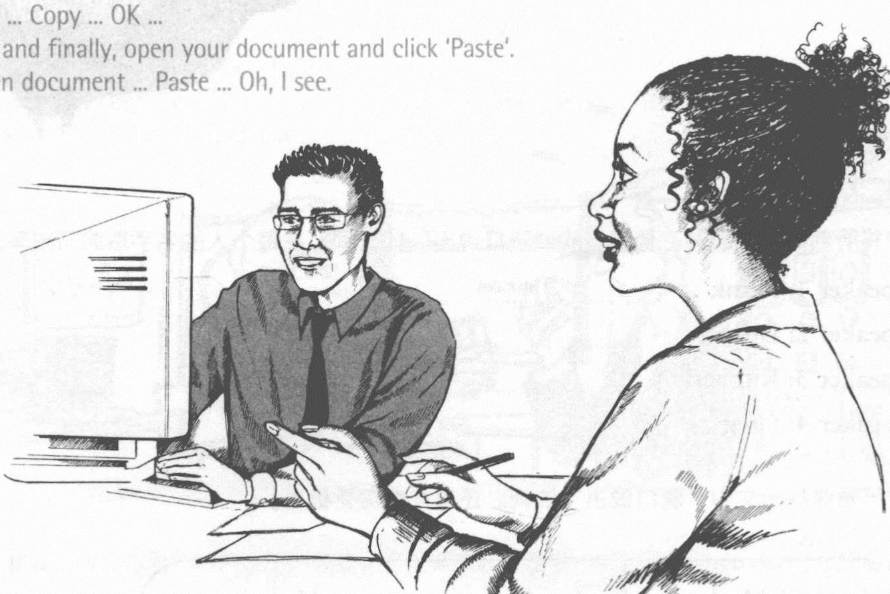
理解指令

A C30

听力要点

听指令时，注意听标志性的词，如right、now和OK。这些词表示你将进入下一步。在下面这段对话中，B在指示A如何用电脑完成某项任务。B用单词right、now和OK表示她将开始新一步指示。听录音，注意，这些词（用黑色标出）要重读。

A: How do you copy bits of text off a document?
B: **Right**, well first you have to ehm ... select the bit of text you want, you know, just click and drag with the mouse ...
A: Oh, so it's just click and drag?
B: Yeah, and the bit of text comes up in a different colour, yeah?
A: Uh huh, a different colour ...
B: **Now**, click 'Edit' and choose 'Copy' ...
A: Edit ... Copy ... OK ...
B: **OK**, and finally, open your document and click 'Paste'.
A: Open document ... Paste ... Oh, I see.



B C31

听力要点

除了可以标志下一步指示，right、now和OK也可以用于其他语境。在其他语境中，这些词并不重读。听录音，比较二者有何不同。

Close the box ... that's right. **Right**, now you can close the whole program.
I think we're on line now. **Now**, type the address in the box at the top.
Now look at the whole page and see if it looks OK. **OK**, now you can print!

C

听力要点

再听一遍A部分中的这句话，注意，说话人在说oh时，音调较高。

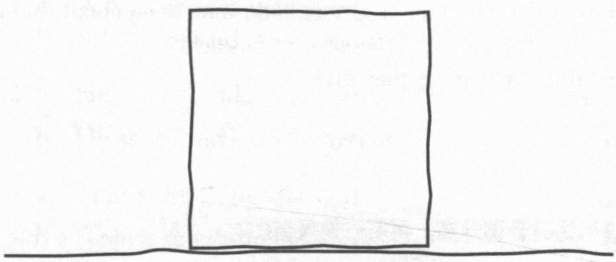
Open document ... Paste ... Oh, I see.

说话人用oh表示他学会了新东西。

练习

47.1 听指令并完成下面这幅图片。首先，你将听到在下面画一条线和一个正方形的指令。接下来，你将听到添加其他东西的细节。

C32



47.2 再听一遍练习47.1中的指令。每当听到right、now或OK时，在每行行首写下序号，然后在序号后面写出指令内容。

1 Take a piece of paper and a pen.

2 Draw a line across the page.

后续训练：朗读这些指令，但不要读出序号，而是用right、 now或OK代替。如果条件允许，录下自己的声音。

47.3 听下列指令。斜体部分是不是标志着新一步指示（音调较高）？如果是，用下画线标出。注意，没有给出标点符号，所以你必须根据发音自己判断。

C33

EXAMPLE Click on that icon now the program is opening *right* now start a new document

1 Check that everything looks *right* and then send it
2 Click here so you get a new page *OK* and now write the title at the top
3 Make sure you save that *OK* and now close the program
4 You will see the icon on the *right* of your screen
5 Open the program *right* and now start a new document
6 I think it's ready *now* you can switch it on

现在学习第8单元

48 'Like father like son' as they say
引语

A C34

听两个人的对话，他们正在谈论邻居家的儿子。注意他们如何读出引号（“ ”）。

听力要点

A: I said to Terry, I said, 'Can you open the door for me?' and he says, 'Open it yourself!' Can you believe it!

B: I know. That boy's so rude! I said to his father, I said, 'You should do something about that boy,' and do you know what he said to me? He said, 'It's none of your business.'

A: Oh, he's just as bad as Terry. 'Like father like son' as they say!

B

说话人在引语前后稍作停顿。同时，说引语时音调升高。再听一遍录音C34。

听力要点

I said, 'Can you open the door for me?' and he says, 'Open it yourself!'

'Like father like son' as they say.

C C35

听录音并比较下列说话内容。注意如何听出引号（“ ”）。

听力要点

Do you know what he said to me?

'Do you know what?' he said to me.

I said to his father, 'I said you should do something.'

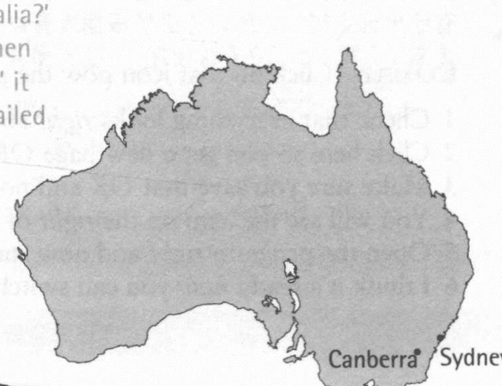
I said to his father, I said, 'You should do something.'

D C36

听下面的故事。注意，我们不仅要读出表示引语的引号，还要读出表示书面文字和思想活动的引号。

听力要点

Question one was 'What's the capital of Australia?' 'This is easy,' I thought, so I wrote 'Sydney'. Then when I got home I looked in a book. 'Australia' it said, 'Capital: Canberra.' 'Oh no,' I thought. 'Failed again!'





练习

48.1 听录音。你先听到的是哪一句，后听到的是哪一句？在每句话后标出1或2。

C37

EXAMPLE
a 'You're an idiot, that's what,' she said. 2
b 'You're an idiot', that's what she said. 1

1 a What she said was good. ......
b What she said was 'Good!' ......

2 a He said, 'Linda was married.' ......
b He said Linda was married. ......

3 a That's the thing she said. ......
b 'That's the thing,' she said. ......

4 a He wrote a letter to the president. ......
b He wrote 'A letter to the president'. ......

5 a I don't know what I thought. ......
b 'I don't know what,' I thought. ......

6 a She says, 'What she thinks is right.' ......
b She says what she thinks is right. ......

7 a 'Who?' wrote Julius Caesar. ......
b Who wrote *Julius Caesar*? ......

8 a Who said 'Martin'? ......
b 'Who?' said Martin. ......

后续训练：按任一顺序读出a、b两句话，并录音。记下你读的顺序。两周后听你的录音，并用你的录音再做一次练习。

48.2 说话人正在说别人的闲话。在文中添加引号（“ ”）。（不必考虑其他标点符号或大写。）然后听录音并检查你的答案。自己再试着读一遍。

C38

So I say to Claire 'where's David, Claire?' and she says oh, he's staying at home to do his homework, and of course I thought oh no he's not! because I saw him, you see, going into the café with Lorraine and I said hi David! and he went completely red, and Lorraine said we're doing a school project together, and I thought oh yes, I know what kind of project that is!



现在学习第9单元

49 He <u>will</u> win
强调重音介绍

A

短句有一些典型的重音模式或节奏（参见第23单元）。例如：

He won't win! oOO（该句含有三个音节，重音落在第二个和第三个音节上。）

He'll win! oO（该句含有两个音节，重音落在第二个音节上。）

B

但是在对话中，说话人可以选择把重音落在任意位置。这就像在书写时给单词加下画线，用来表示强调。下面还是A部分中的两个例子，但这次两句话出现在短对话中。注意说话人强调某些单词的方式。

A: He'll win, you know.
B: He <u>won't</u> win!
A: He <u>will</u> win!

上面的例子中，说话人不同意彼此的观点。B强调won't，表示他反对A的话；同理，A强调will。注意，书写形式也有所变化，从'll变成will。

C

C39 说话人通过下面的一种或多种方式强调某个单词：a 音量变大；b 音长拖长；c 音调升高。听下面这段对话。这段对话清楚地展示了如何强调。

A: He won't win.
B: <u>Who</u> won't?
A: <u>He</u> won't.
B: He <u>will</u> win.
A: He <u>won't</u> win.
B: He <u>will</u>!
A: He <u>won't</u>!
B: I <u>hope</u> he wins.
A: <u>I</u> hope he <u>loses</u>.
B: He <u>won't</u> lose.
A: He <u>will</u> lose.
B: You're <u>wrong</u>!
A: <u>You're</u> wrong!
B: He's <u>won</u>!
A: <u>Who's</u> won?
B: <u>He's</u> won!
A: Oh no!



我们有时会强调某些单词，例如，当我们想与对方的说话内容形成对比，或想纠正错误信息时。（更多内容参见第50、53单元）

练习

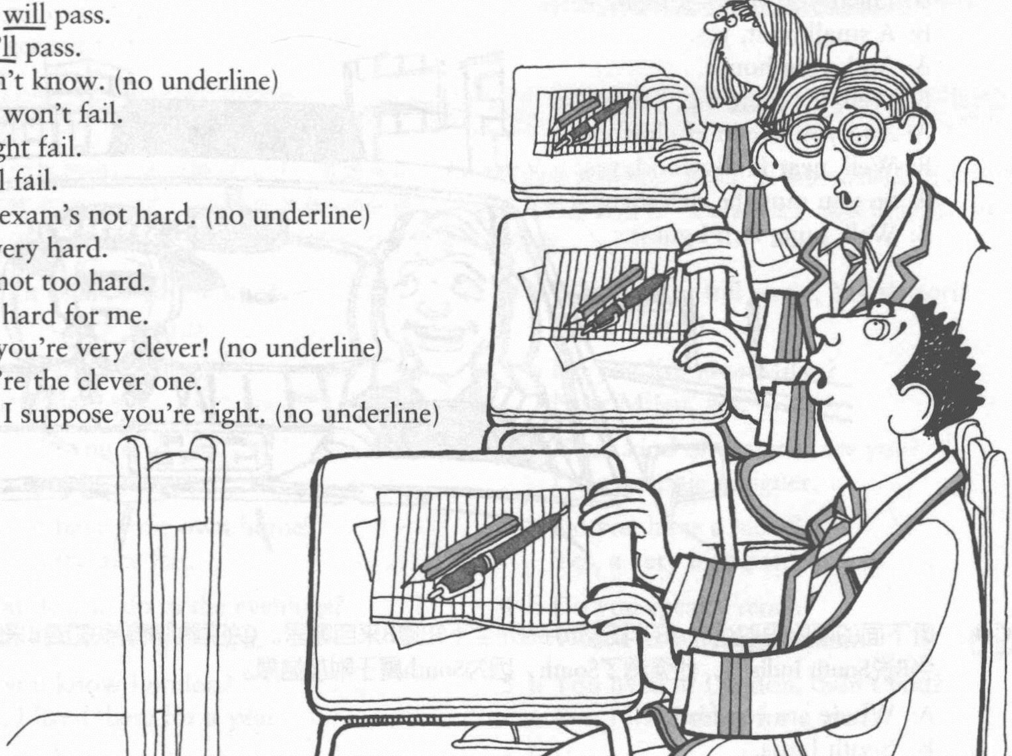
49.1 C40 分别写出三种不同的方式反驳A说的每句话。用下画线标出你要强调的单词。然后听录音，检查你的答案并跟读。

Example

A: I'll win.	B: No, <u>I'll</u> win!	(opposite subject)
	B: You <u>won't</u> win!	(negative)
	B: No, you'll <u>lose</u>!	(word with opposite meaning)
1		
A: I finished first.	B: No, ...	(opposite subject)
	B: No, you didn't	(negative)
	B: No, you	(word with opposite meaning)
2		
A: You're stupid!	B: No, ...	(opposite subject)
	B: I'm	(negative)
	B: No, I'm	(word with opposite meaning)

49.2 C41 读下面这段对话。猜测说话人会强调哪些单词，在文中用下画线标出。不需要强调的句子已经标出。然后听录音并检查你的答案。

A: I won't pass. (no underline)
B: You <u>will</u> pass.
A: <u>You'll</u> pass.
B: I don't know. (no underline)
A: You won't fail.
B: I might fail.
A: I will fail.
B: The exam's not hard. (no underline)
A: It's very hard.
B: But not too hard.
A: Too hard for me.
B: But you're very clever! (no underline)
A: You're the clever one.
B: Yes, I suppose you're right. (no underline)



后续训练：再听一遍对话并跟读B的说话内容。不要忘记"读出强调"。

现在学习第10单元

50 Schwartz ... <u>Pedro</u> Schwartz
强调附加细节

A C42 听下文中说话人强调某些单词的方式。

My name's <u>Schwartz</u> ... <u>Pedro</u> Schwartz.
I'm from <u>Chile</u> ... the <u>South</u> of Chile.
I live in <u>Puerto Montt</u> ... well, <u>near</u> Puerto Montt.
Actually, I live on an <u>island</u> ... an island called <u>Chiloé</u>.
My grandparents were <u>German</u> ... well, <u>Swiss</u>-German, in fact.

在第一行中，两个词组都包含Schwartz。在第一个词组中，说话人强调了Schwartz，因为它是新信息。但在第二个词组中，他没有强调Schwartz，因为它是旧信息。第二个词组中的新信息是Pedro，因此说话人强调了Pedro。

NEW / OLD

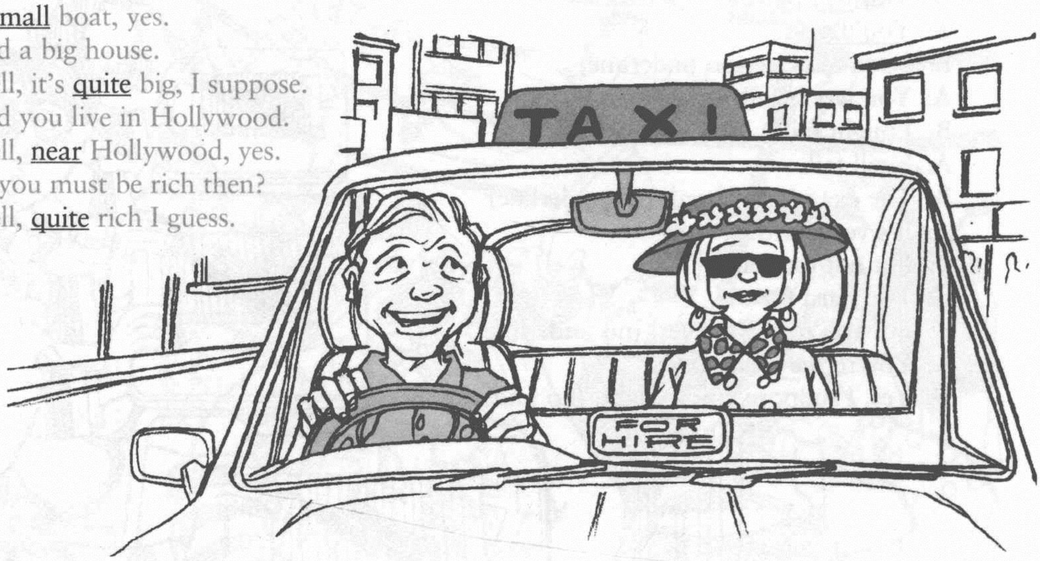
My name's <u>Schwartz</u> ... <u>Pedro</u> Schwartz.

NEW

上面其他例子都与第一句的格式类似。

B C43 在上面的例子中，由同一个说话人先给出一些信息，再补充新的细节。但在对话中，一个人可能给出一些信息，而由另一个人补充新的细节。在这两种情况中，说话人都强调附加细节。听下面的例子。

A: I hear you've got a boat.
B: A <u>small</u> boat, yes.
A: And a big house.
B: Well, it's <u>quite</u> big, I suppose.
A: And you live in Hollywood.
B: Well, <u>near</u> Hollywood, yes.
A: So you must be rich then?
B: Well, <u>quite</u> rich I guess.



C C44 听下面的两段短对话。A的问题表明她完全不知道B来自哪里。C的问题表明他知道B来自印度，因此，当B说South India时，他强调了South，因为South属于附加信息。

A: Where are you from?
B: South India.

C: Which part of India are you from?
B: <u>South</u> India.

练习

50.1 用方框中的单词补充下列句子的附加细节。用下画线标出附加细节。朗读你写的句子。

car	plastic	James	French	very	central

EXAMPLE

It's a radio ... a car radio

1 It's cold ...

2 It's a bag ...

3 My name's Bond ...

4 It's in Asia ...

5 He's a composer ...

50.2 C45 听录音，用下画线标出B强调的单词。

A: It's very quiet.
B: Too quiet.
A: I think something's wrong.
B: Very wrong.
A: I don't like it.
B: I don't like it at all.
A: Let's get out of here.
B: Let's get out fast!



后续训练：再听一遍并跟读B的说话内容。

50.3 C46 说话人在回答每组中的问题a和b时，答案相同，但重读的单词不同。例如，回答例a的问题时，说话人把重音落在"Vettori"上；而回答例b的问题时，说话人把重音落在"Clara"上。读其他问题，用下画线标出说话人将重读的单词。然后听录音并检查你的答案。

EXAMPLE a What's your name?
Clara Vettori.

b What's your full name, Ms Vettori?
Clara Vettori.

1 a Do you live in Milan?
Near Milan, yes.

1 b Do you live near Milan?
Near Milan, yes.

2 a What do you do?
I'm a graphic designer.

2 b What kind of designer are you?
I'm a graphic designer.

3 a Do you have your own home?
Yes, a very nice flat.

3 b Do you have a nice flat?
Yes, a very nice flat.

4 a What do you do in the evenings?
Well, I'm learning French.

4 b Do you speak French?
Well, I'm learning French.

5 a Do you know London?
Yes, I lived there for a year.

5 b You lived in London, didn't you?
Yes, I lived there for a year.

6 a Do you have any brothers or sisters?
Yes, two brothers.

6 b You have some brothers, don't you?
Yes, two brothers.

7 a What kind of music do you like?
I like jazz and classical.

7 b Which do you prefer, jazz or classical?
I like jazz and classical.

后续训练：再放一遍录音并跟读答案。

现在学习第11单元

51 I think you're in <u>my</u> seat
强调重要单词

A C47 听下面的对话。注意，说话人在争论时都强调了最重要的单词。

A: Excuse me, I think you're in <u>my</u> seat.
B: Sorry, but it says <u>7A</u> on my boarding card.
A: Oh, er … right … I asked for a <u>window</u> seat, you see …
B: Yeah, so did <u>I</u>. What's <u>your</u> seat number?
A: Let's see … Oh, it's <u>8</u>A.
B: So I guess you're in the seat <u>behind</u> me.
A: Oh yes. Sorry about that.



B C48 听下面的对话。注意，说话人在她的第二次请求中是如何强调另外一个单词的。在第一次请求中，重点是这位乘客必须做什么；而在第二次请求中，重点是什么时候做。

A: I'm sorry, but you must switch that <u>off</u>, sir.
B: OK, just a minute.
A: Switch it off <u>now</u>, please!



C C49 哪个单词更为重要由语境决定。听下列句子。注意，说话人在不同的语境中强调不同的单词。

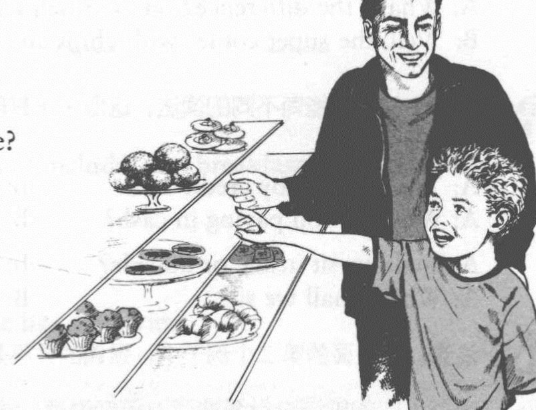
句子	语境
Could I have a glass of <u>water</u> <u>too</u>, please?	A passenger asked the stewardess for a tomato juice and wants water too.
Could <u>I</u> have a glass of water <u>too</u>, please?	A passenger asked for water and now the next passenger is asking for the same.
You have to check in at <u>five</u>.	A travel agent is telling a customer the check-in time.
You have to <u>check in</u> at five.	You are talking to your friend who is worried because she thinks her flight is at five and she could miss it.

练习

51.1 在下面每段对话中，A都不得不再次请求，但在第二次请求时强调了不同的单词。强调的是哪个单词？在每段对话的第三句话中用下画线标出强调的一个单词。然后听录音并检查你的答案。

C50

EXAMPLE A: Can I have a donut?
B: What do we say, Benny?
A: Can I have a donut, please?



1 A: A black coffee, please.
B: Sorry, do you want milk with your coffee?
A: No, a black coffee, please.

2 A: What's your nationality?
B: Well, my wife's an American citizen.
A: Yes, but what's your nationality, sir?

3 A: What time is it?
B: Well, the clocks changed last night …
A: So what time is it then?

后续训练：再听一遍录音并跟读A的说话内容。

51.2 下面几组句子出现在a、b两种语境下，句子相同，但读法不同。每个句子你将听到两遍，一遍是在语境a中，另一遍是在语境b中。听录音，判断先听到的是在哪个语境中，语境a还是语境b？在方框中标出1或2。

C51

EXAMPLE

a I think that's my bag. [2]
She's not completely sure that it's her bag.

b I think that's my bag. [1]
Another person is picking up her bag.

1 a Is that your phone? [ ]
He can hear an electronic sound from someone's pocket.

1 b Is that your phone? [ ]
He can see somebody's mobile phone on the seat.

2 a Is your seat 29 F? [ ]
She is not sure she heard the number correctly.

2 b Is your seat 29 F? [ ]
She is not sure she heard the letter correctly.

3 a Is there a bank in this terminal? [ ]
He knows there is a bank in the other terminal but not if there is one in this terminal.

3 b Is there a bank in this terminal? [ ]
He is looking for a bank.

4 a Where's the women's toilet? [ ]
She is looking for the toilet.

4 b Where's the women's toilet? [ ]
She can see the men's toilet, but not the women's.

后续训练：按任一顺序读出语境a和语境b中的两句话，并录音。记下你读的顺序。两周后听你的录音，并用你的录音再做一次练习。

现在学习第12单元

52 Chips or salad?

强调对比选项

A C52 给出不同的选项时，我们会强调它们之间的对比。听下面的例子。注意说话人强调对比选项的方式。

A: I'd like a hamburger, please.
B: Do you want a **super** burger or a **regular** burger?
A: What's the difference?
B: Well, the **super** comes with **chips** and the **regular** comes **without** chips.

B C53 同一个句子可能有不同的读法，这取决于其前面的句子。听下列例子，注意B如何根据A的说话内容强调不同的部分。

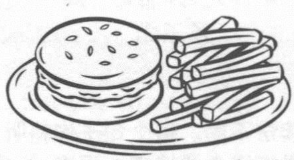
A: You can pay by credit card. B: I haven't **got** a credit card.
A: Why are you paying in cash? B: I haven't got a **credit card**.

A: Shall we sit inside or outside? B: Let's sit **out**side.
A: Where shall we sit? B: Let's sit out**side**.

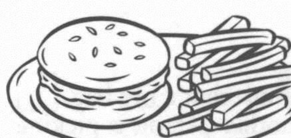
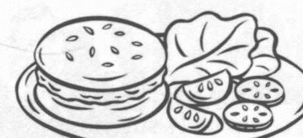
⚠ 注意：在上面的第二个例子中，强调的并不是不同的单词，而是同一个单词outside的不同部分。

C C54 选择不同的单词进行强调可以改变说话的意思。听下列以不同方式说出的句子，通过图片观察不同的意思。

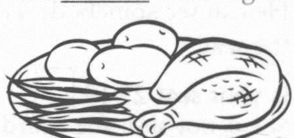
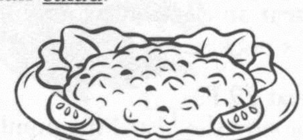
Do you want the **hamburger** with chips, or **salad**?



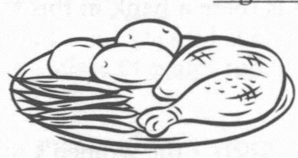
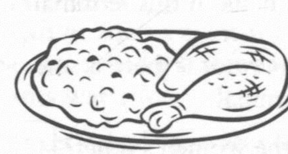

Do you want the hamburger with **chips** or **salad**?

Would you like **chicken** with vegetables, or Russian **salad**?

Would you like chicken with **vegetables** or Russian **salad**?

⚠ 注意：书写时，停顿可由逗号标出。

练习

52.1 读下面几段短对话。你认为B将强调哪些单词？用下画线在下文中标出。然后听录音并检查你的答案。

C55

1 A: I'd like a salad, please.
B: A mixed salad or a Greek salad?
A: What's the difference?
B: Well, a mixed salad has tuna and a Greek salad has cheese.

2 A: I'd like to stay two nights, please.
B: Do you want full board or half board?
A: What's the difference?
B: Full board includes all meals and half board includes just breakfast and dinner.

3 A: We'd like a room for two, please.
B: Would you like a standard or deluxe?
A: What's the difference?
B: Standard has a mountain view and deluxe has a sea view.

后续训练：再放一遍录音并跟读B的说话内容。

52.2 听录音。你听到的只有回答。你先听到的是哪一句，a句还是b句？在方框中标出1或2。

C56

Example

a – Would you like a starter?
– I'll have a mixed <u>salad</u>, please. [1]

b – What kind of salad would you like?
– I'll have a <u>mixed</u> salad, please. [2]

1 a – What time do you close?
– We're closing <u>now</u>, sorry. [ ]

1 b – A table for two please.
– We're <u>closing</u> now, sorry. [ ]

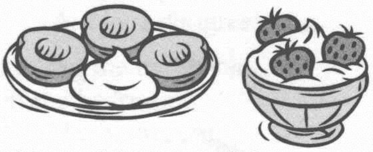
2 a – Would you like anything to drink?
– I'd like red <u>wine</u>, please. [ ]

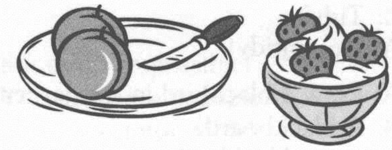
2 b – Would you like red or white?
– I'd like <u>red</u> wine, please. [ ]

52.3 听录音。服务员先提供的是那幅图片里的东西，图a还是图b？写出a-b或b-a。

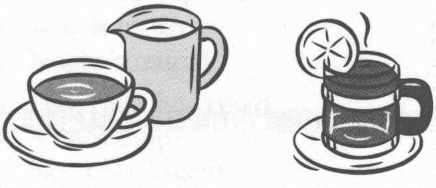
C57

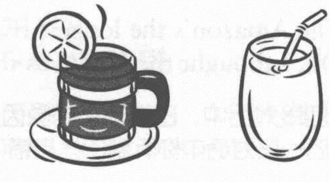
1 Would you like peaches or strawberries with cream?

a


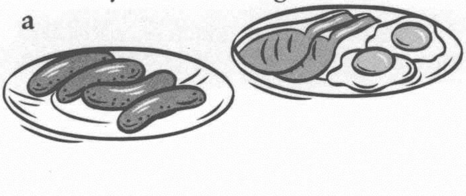
b


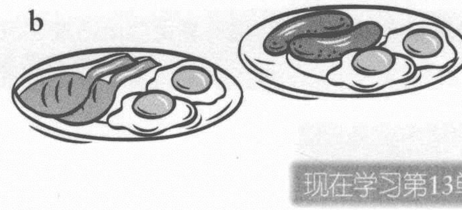
2 Would you like tea with lemon or milk?

a


b


3 Would you like sausage or bacon and eggs?

a


b


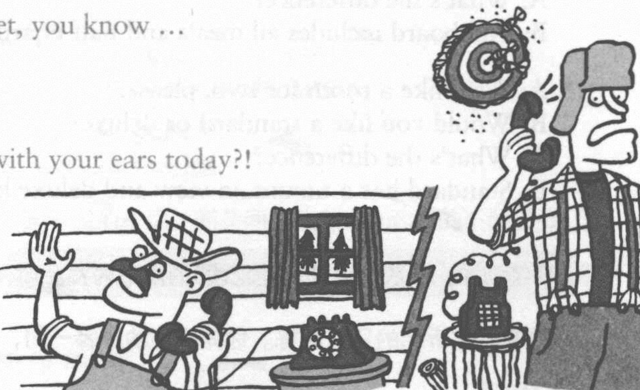
现在学习第13单元

53 Fifty? No, fifteen!

强调纠正信息

A C58 当听到错误信息并将其纠正时，我们会强调正确的信息。听下面这段对话。注意Sid如何强调Joe听错的单词。

SID: Let's meet up tonight.
JOE: OK. When and where?
SID: How about the Blues Café?
JOE: The Mews Café? Don't like that place …
SID: No, the Blues Café. In Rawton Street.
JOE: Where's Lawton Street?
SID: Not Lawton Street, Rawton Street, you know …
JOE: Ah yes, OK. What time?
SID: How about nine fifteen.
JOE: Five fifteen? That's too early.
SID: No, nine fifteen. What's wrong with your ears today?!



B C59 如果对方听错的信息只是单词或短语的一部分，在纠错时，我们只需强调出错的部分。听下列例子。

A: My nephew's fifteen.
B: Thirteen?
A: No, fifteen!

A: You must be more careful!
B: Careless?
A: No, careful!

A: Her room is really untidy.
B: Tidy?
A: No, untidy!

A: I saw a blackbird in the garden.
B: A blackboard?
A: No, a blackbird!

A: The Amazon's the longest river in the world.
B: Oh, I thought the Nile was the longest river.

C 在前四段对话中，出现错误的原因是B听错了。但我们也可以用额外的重音纠正其他类型的错误，例如在最后一段对话中你听到的信息错误。

练习

53.1 读下面这段电话交流。注意A强调的单词，猜测B说的是短语a还是短语b。圈出正确的答案。然后听录音并检查你的答案。

C60

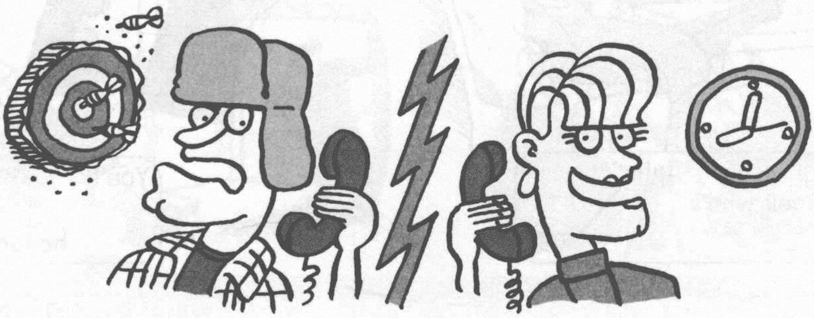
EXAMPLE
A: Hello Joe, I'm coming to visit next month.
B: You're coming a *this month*? b *next week*?
A: No, next month. Can you meet me? I'll be on the evening plane.

1 B: On the **a** *morning plane*? **b** *evening train*?
A: No no. On the evening plane. On Sunday the third.

2 B: On **a** *Sunday the first*? **b** *Monday the third*?
A: No no, Sunday the third. At nine fifteen.

3 B: At **a** *five fifteen*? **b** *nine fifty*?
A: No no, nine fifteen. You'll know it's me. I'll have a blue jacket.

4 B: A **a** *new jacket*? **b** *blue packet*?
A: No no, a blue jacket. See you there. Bye.



后续训练：朗读A的说话内容并录音。两周后用你自己的录音再做一遍这个练习。

53.2 读下面几段短对话。在每段对话的第三句中，你认为说话人会将重读哪个音节？用下画线标出。

EXAMPLE
A: I disagree with you.
B: You agree?
A: No, I disagree!

1 A: He's in the bathroom.
B: In the bedroom?
A: No, the bathroom!

2 A: My father's retired.
B: Why is he tired?
A: No, he's retired!

3 A: I bought a bookshelf.
B: A bookshop?
A: No, a bookshelf!

4 A: But that's impossible!
B: You think it's possible?
A: No, I said impossible!

5 A: The kitchen's downstairs.
B: Upstairs?
A: No, downstairs!

C61

后续训练：听录音。你将先听到前两个句子，然后在第三句前面有一段暂停。根据你标出的重读音节朗读第三个句子。继续听录音并检查你读得是否正确。

现在学习第14单元

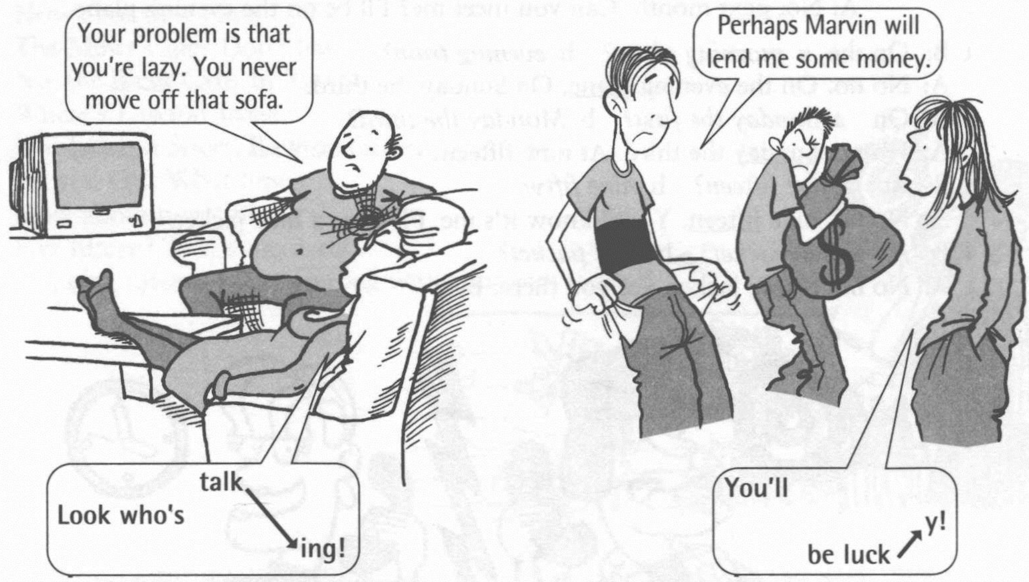
54 Look who's talking!

语调介绍

A C62

英语中，有些习语有特定的语音语调。例如，在Look who's talking中，语调在句尾下降。音节talk-比音节-ing的音调高。在You'll be lucky中，语调在句尾上升。音节luck-比音节-y的音调低。听录音。

听力要点



B C63

但通常情况下我们可以选择在句尾读升调或降调。例如，在下面这段对话中， Sid说“bear”时，用降调；Joe在重复“bear”时，用升调。听录音，注意他们在句尾读升调或降调的方式。

听力要点

Sid: Shh!
Joe: What?
Sid: Bear!
Joe: Bear?
Sid: Bear!
Joe: Where?
Sid: There!
Joe: Far?
Sid: No!
Joe: Near?
Sid: Yeah!
Joe: Run?
Sid: Run!



再听一遍录音并跟读Joe的说话内容。

⚠ 注意：选择不同的语调（升调或降调）可以表达不同的意思。我们将在第55~60单元探讨这方面的内容。

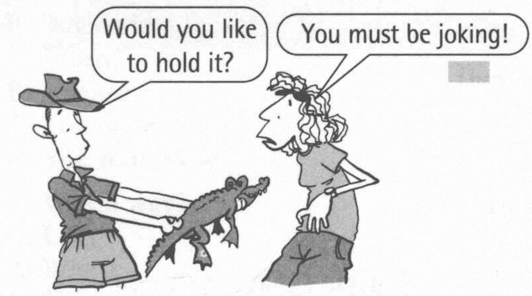
⚠ 注意：本单元中习语的含义在本书第186页的参考答案中给出。

练习

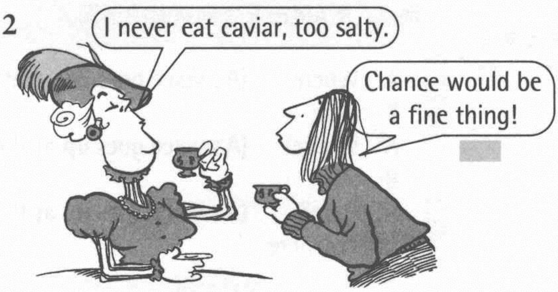
54.1 听下列短对话。所有回答都是习语。听录音。最后一个单词的语调是升调还是降调？在方框中用斜线标出：╱ 或 ╲。

C64

1



2



3



4



后续训练：再听一遍并跟读。

54.2 下面几组句子中，针对a、b两句话的回答相同，但说话人用的语调不同。例如，回答例a的问题时，用的是降调；而回答例b的问题时，用的是升调。听录音，在方框中用斜线标出语调是上升还是下降。

C65

EXAMPLE

a Let's go away for the weekend.	– Where?	╲
b Let's go to Llantisiliogogogoch.	– Where?	╱
1 a I know who stole your glasses.	– Who?	
b It was Mickey Mumpkin.	– Who?	
2 a I've got some bad news for you.	– What?	
b I'm afraid your house has burnt down.	– What!	
3 a Excuse me, can you help us?	– Yes?	
b Can you take a photo of us with this camera?	– Yes.	
4 a We're going for a picnic if you want to come.	– When?	
b At midnight tonight.	– When?	

54.3 你将只听到练习54.2中的回答。判断每个回答是针对a的还是b的。

C66

EXAMPLE *a* 1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 ....

现在学习第15单元

55 Here? Yes, here!

提问语调与核实语调

A C67

听力要点

疑问句在句尾可以读升调也可以读降调。在下面这段对话中，你会听到二者的不同。两人正在确定见面地点。听A提出三个问题时的语调。

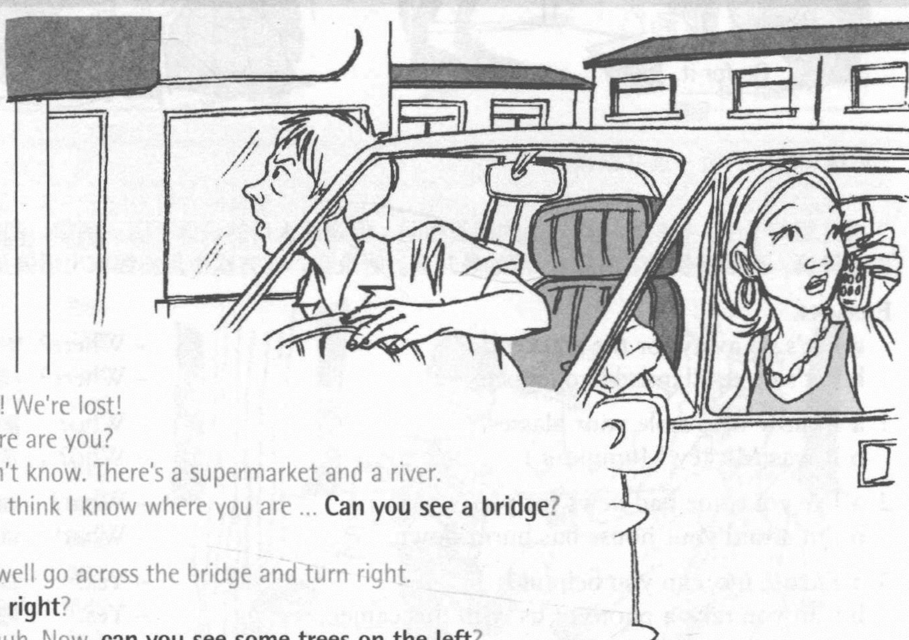
A: Where? (A's voice goes **down** at the end.)
B: Here.
A: Where? (A's voice goes **up** at the end.)
B: Here.
A: Here? (A's voice goes **up** at the end.)
B: Yes, here.

A的第一个问题是“开放性”问题，答案可以是任意地点，他并不知道在哪。A的第二个问题和第三个问题是“核实性”问题，他认为自己知道答案，只是想核实一下。“开放性”问句在句尾通常读降调，而“核实性”问题在句尾通常读升调。

B C68

听力要点

下面是另外一个例子。A在询问如何去B家。注意他们两人如何用“核实性”问句（用黑色标出）来确认自己听懂了对方的话。听录音。



A: Help! We're lost!
B: Where are you?
A: I don't know. There's a supermarket and a river.
B: Oh, I think I know where you are ... **Can you see a bridge?**
A: Yes.
B: OK, well go across the bridge and turn right.
A: **Turn right**?
B: Uh huh. Now, **can you see some trees on the left**?
A: Yes.
B: Turn left after the trees.
A: What, **in front of the bar**?
B: Yes, in front of the bar. You'll see my house on the left.
A: **It's opposite the farm**?
B: That's it. Well done, you're here!

注意：我们可以根据语境判断出It's opposite the farm?是问句。说话人在该句句尾也读升调，使这句话听起来像问句。

练习

55.1

C69

读下列短对话，勾出（√）读升调的问句。然后听录音并检查你的答案。

1 A: When?
B: Tomorrow.
A: When?
B: Tomorrow.
A: Tomorrow?
B: Yes, tomorrow.

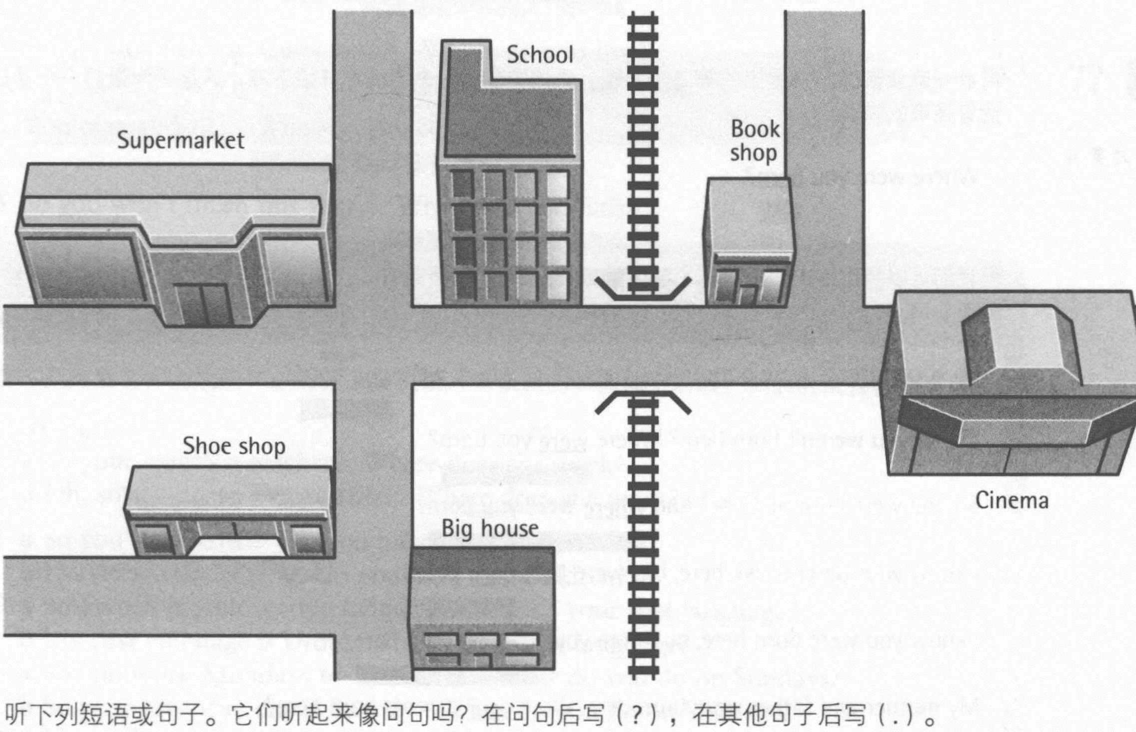
2 A: Which way?
B: Left.
A: What?
B: Left.
A: In front of the shop?
B: Yes.

后续训练：听录音并跟读A的说话内容。

55.2

C70

听录音。你将听到手机通话中一方的说话内容。你可以根据核实性问句辨别说话人要走哪条路。在地图上画出路线。



55.3

C71

听下列短语或句子。它们听起来像问句吗？在问句后写（?），在其他句子后写（.）。

EXAMPLE
Go straight across (.)

1 Right at the lights ( )
2 Next to the supermarket ( )
3 It's this one ( )
4 It's opposite the school ( )
5 It's a long way ( )
6 Under the bridge ( )
7 Take the next left ( )

现在学习第16单元

56 Where were you born?
询问信息的语调

A C72

听力要点

“开放性”问句和“核实性”问句语调不同。“开放性”问句用于询问未知信息，通常在句尾读降调；“核实性”问句用于核实已知的信息是否正确，通常在句尾读升调。听下面这段对话中的例子。

A: What's your **name**?
B: Sonia.
A: And where were you **born**?
B: Surinam.
A: Is that in South **America**?
B: Yes, that's right.
A: And how long have you lived **here**?
B: Five years.
A: I see. Are you **married**?
B: No, I'm not.
A: And what do you **do**?
B: I'm a boxer.
A: You're a **boxer**?



B C73

听力要点

再听一遍录音C72中A提出的第二个问题。语调在最后一个单词才开始下降，这是因为最后一个单词是说话者强调的内容。

Where were you born?

但我们可以强调任意一个单词（参见第49~53单元）。听录音。注意语调的变化从强调的单词开始一直持续到句尾。

So your parents were born in Uruguay. And where were you born?

Oh, so you weren't born here? Where were you born?

So you were born in 1969? And where were you born?

I know your parents live here, but were they born here?

I know you were born here, but were your parents born here?

My mother and father were born here. Were your parents born here?

⚠ 注意：在“核实性”问句中，语调有时先下降再在句尾上升。上面方框中的折线标出了这种语调变化。

练习

56.1 听下列问句。它们是开放性的，还是核实性的？在方框中画出上升或下降的斜线。

C74

EXAMPLE

Are you a student? ╱

1 Have you been to America?
2 What do you study?
3 What time is it?
4 Are you over eighteen?
5 Can you drive?
6 Where's he going?
7 Do you like it?

56.2 听录音。下列每个句子后都有一个问句。说话人在问句中强调了哪个单词？用下画线标出。然后从强调单词下面的方框开始画出表示语调变化的斜线。每个问句都读降调。

C75

EXAMPLE

I'm from Canada. Where are you from?

1 So you're from Cuba. Where in Cuba?

2 From Havana? Interesting. And what's your name?

3 So you don't live in Cuba now? Where do you live?

4 You're a student? What do you study?

5 So you won't finish this year? When will you finish?

后续训练：再听一遍录音，并跟读。

56.3 看下列用黑色标出的问句。为你认为说话人将强调的单词加下画线。然后听录音并检查你的答案。

C76

EXAMPLE

a So your sister's a teacher? Where does she work?
b Oh, so she doesn't work here? Where does she work?

1 a So you're married? Do you have any children?
b I have two daughters. Do you have any children?
2 a So French is your second language? What's your first language?
b My first language is Urdu. What's your first language?
3 a So you work Mondays to Saturdays? What do you do on Sundays?
b So your favourite day is Sunday? What do you do on Sundays?
4 a I know how he did it, but … why did he do it?
b *She* was going to do it, so … why did he do it?
5 a My glasses aren't here, so … where are my glasses?
b Here are your glasses, but … where are my glasses?

现在学习第17单元

57 We're closed tomorrow

新信息的语调与旧信息的语调

A

C77

在对话中，我们经常会重提之前说过的事物，这就是“旧”信息，在句尾一般读升调；我们也会跟对方谈起之前没提到过的事物，这就是“新”信息，在句尾一般读降调。

听录音。在对话1中，语调在句尾上升，因为最后一个单词tomorrow已经提到过；在对话2中，语调在句尾下降，因为最后一个单词tomorrow没有提到过。

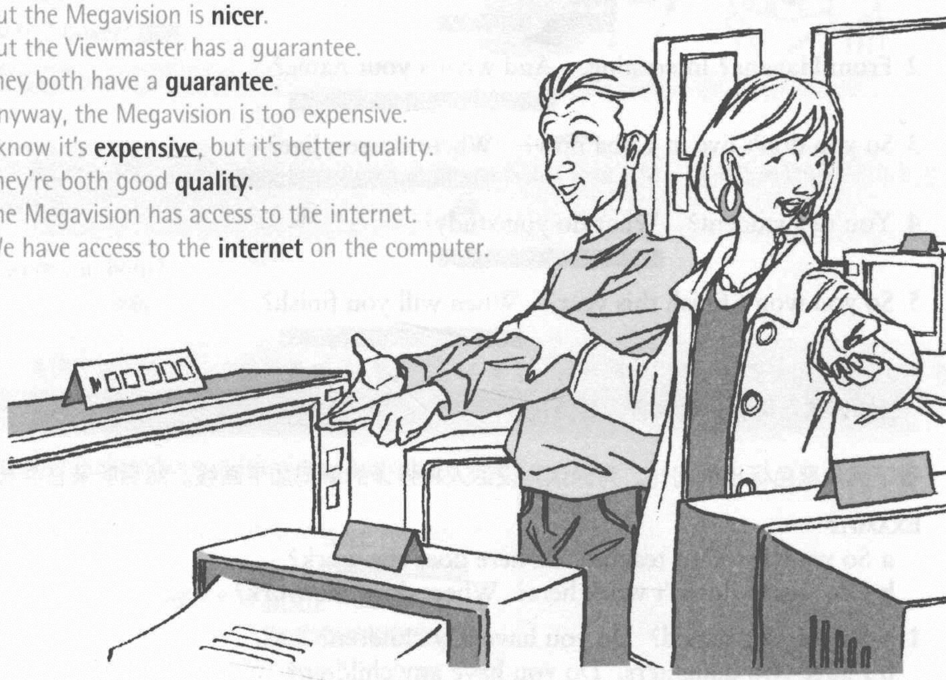
听力要点

1 A: I'll come in tomorrow.
  B: We're closed tomorrow. ↗
2 A: When are you closed?
  B: We're closed tomorrow. ↘

C78

听下面的例子。两个人正在讨论买电视机的问题。注意语调在黑色的单词上是如何上升的。这是因为这些单词在前面已经提到过，所以是旧信息。

A: Let's get the Viewmaster. It's really nice.
B: But the Megavision is **nicer**.
A: But the Viewmaster has a guarantee.
B: They both have a **guarantee**.
A: Anyway, the Megavision is too expensive.
B: I know it's **expensive**, but it's better quality.
A: They're both good **quality**.
B: The Megavision has access to the internet.
A: We have access to the **internet** on the computer.



B

在对话中重提之前说过的事物时，我们不必重复同一个单词。在下面这段对话中，语调在from there上升，因为在这个语境中there指Cairo，在前文提到过，属于旧信息。

听力要点

A: I'm from Cairo.
B: Really? My wife's from there.

练习

57.1 C79 读下列短对话。你认为句尾的语调是升调还是降调？在方框中画出斜线。然后听录音，检查你的答案并跟读。

Examples

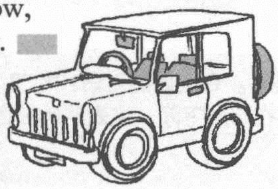
A: This one's nice.
B: I know it's nice, but it's expensive.

A: This one's big.
B: I know it's big, but the other one's bigger.

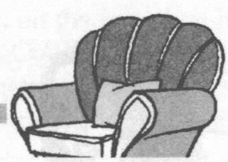




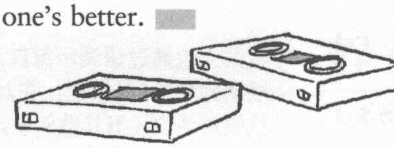
1 A: This one's slow.
B: I know it's slow, but it's strong.



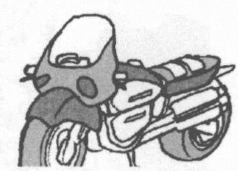
2 A: This one's ugly.
B: I know it's ugly, but it's comfortable.



3 A: This one's good.
B: I know it's good, but the other one's better.



4 A: This one's fast.
B: I know it's fast, but it's dangerous.



57.2 C80 说话人在回答每组中的问题a和b时，答语相同，但语调不同。例如，回答例a的问题时，句尾的语调是升调；而回答例b的问题时，句尾的语调是降调。下列句子中，你认为应该读升调还是读降调？在方框中画斜线表示你认为语调会上升还是下降。然后听录音并检查你的答案。

Example

a – The train's cheap.
– The bus was cheaper.

b – Why did you take the bus?
– The bus was cheaper.

1 a – Was the movie good?
– The book was better.

1 b – Why did you read the book?
– The book was better.

2 a – What time's lunch?
– Lunch is at two.

2 b – Let's go swimming at two.
– Lunch is at two.

3 a – I'd like a leather one.
– They're all leather.

3 b – Why are they so expensive?
– They're all leather.

4 a – Let's go tomorrow.
– It's closed tomorrow.

4 b – When is it closed?
– It's closed to morrow.

5 a – Where's menswear?
– Menswear is upstairs.

5 b – What's upstairs?
– Menswear is upstairs.

6 a – The fish is expensive.
– The steak's more expensive.

6 b – Why didn't you have steak?
– The steak's more expensive.

7 a – What happens if one of them breaks?
– They all have a guarantee.

7 b – This one has a guarantee.
– They all have a guarantee.

现在学习第18单元

58 Oh, really?

继续说话的语调与结束说话的语调

A C81

听力要点

在告知别人一个消息时，我们经常要先确认对方是否了解背景信息。这时语调在句尾上升。在最终讲述消息时，语调在句尾下降，表示说话结束。

听录音，比较两段对话中A的第一个问题。在对话1中，A在确认B是否已知道Max祖父的死讯，所以语调上升；在对话2中，A在向B传达 Max祖父的死讯，所以语调下降。

1 A: You know Max's grandfather died? ↗
  B: Yes. ↗
  A: Well, he's left all his money to charity. ↘
2 A: You know Max's grandfather died? ↘
  B: Oh. ↘
  A: Yeah, terrible, isn't it? ↘

B C82

听力要点

听话人也通过语调示意自己是否希望对方继续讲述。在上面的对话1中，B说Yes时语调在句尾上升，这表明她希望A继续说；在对话2中，B说Oh时语调在句尾下降，这表明她知道A已经说完这个消息。下面这段对话中还有其他例子。听录音。



A: You know Angela?
B: Yes. ↗
A: And you know her brother David?
B: Uh huh. ↗
A: Well, you know he lives in Southside?
B: Mmm ... ↗
A: Well, somebody broke into his house last night!
B: Oh, really!? ↘

⚠ 注意：B在说最后一句话时，语调是下降的，但这句话起调很高。这表明这个消息在她意料之外，她很惊讶。

C C83

听力要点

如果要列举事物，在说到最后一个事物时用降调，以示列举结束；而在说前面的事物时用升调，以示列举还没有结束。听从B部分接下来的对话，注意A在列举丢失的东西时用的语调。

B: Did they steal anything?
A: Yes, they took his computer, television, video, CD player and all his CDs.
B: Oh, that's terrible!

练习

58.1 听下列句子。如果它们是新消息（↘），写Oh；如果是核实性问题（↗），写Yes。

C84

Examples You know Bradford won? ....Oh....
You know Sylvia's had a baby? ....Yes....

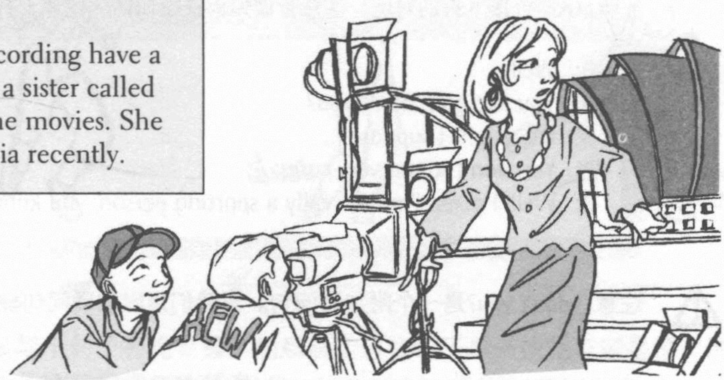
1 You know I'm a photographer? ....
2 You know Danny's got flu? ....
3 You know she's gone? ....
4 You know he broke his arm? ....
5 You know the war's finished? ....
6 You know the meeting is cancelled? ....

58.2 你将听到一个消息。录音中的说话人将提出一些问题，确认你是否了解一定的背景信息，背景信息在下面的短文中给出。回答Yes、Uh huh或Mmm...，在句尾读升调。然后，在最终听到这个消息时，用下列句子之一作答：

C85

How fantastic!
That's great!
Oh, that's terrible!
Brilliant!

> Background information
>
> You and the speaker on the recording have a friend called Colin. Colin has a sister called Linda. Linda is an actress in the movies. She was making a movie in Australia recently.



58.3 读下列对话。如果你认为B将对A的消息感到惊讶，在really后写（!）；如果你认为B并不会感到惊讶，在really后写（.）。然后听录音并检查你的答案。B说话时，如果起调很高，表明他感到惊讶。

C86

Example
A: There's a lot of water in the sea.
B: Oh, really ......

1 A: My husband is an astronaut.
B: Oh, really ......
2 A: My bike has two wheels.
B: Oh, really ......
3 A: My grandmother is 130.
B: Oh, really ......
4 A: There's a programme on TV tonight.
B: Oh, really ......

58.4 你昨天干什么了？回答这个问题，列举出你昨天做过的事。一定要在列举结束前读升调，列举到最后一件事时读降调。如果条件允许，录下自己的声音。

Example
Well, I got up, had breakfast, went to work ... and finally, I went to bed.

现在学习第19单元

59 It's fun, isn't it?
认同的语调与不认同的语调

A C87

听力要点

如果认同对方的观点，语调在句尾下降。用这种语调告知对方自己的观点时，可以确保对方不会感到失望。

听下面这段对话。注意，语调在每句话句尾都下降。

A: Football's so boring, isn't it?
B: Yeah, I know. I hate it.
A: I mean, it's just 22 people running after a ball.
B: Yeah, how can that be interesting?
A: No, golf's much more fun, isn't it?

⚠ 注意：isn't it?叫做附加疑问句。当我们用附加疑问句告诉别人自己的看法时，语调在句尾下降。

B C88

听力要点

但如果不认同对方的观点，语调一般在句尾上升。这样可以使我们的观点听起来没有说完，语气也并不强烈，不会让对方感到失望。

听从A部分接下来的对话。注意音调如何在每句话的句尾上升。

B: Well ...
A: You like golf, don't you?
B: It's alright I suppose ...
A: You don't sound very sure.
B: Well, I guess I'm not really a sporting person, you know.

⚠ 注意：don't you?是一个附加疑问句。当我们用附加疑问句核实信息时，语调在句尾上升。

C C89

听力要点

说同一句话，我们可以通过改变说话方式来改变要表达的意思。

听下面两个例子。例1中的说话人明确地表达他的观点；例2中的说话人“话中有话”。你能感觉到他接下来会说but...

1 I think they're good. (这就是我的观点。)
2 I think they're good ... (还不错，但我不喜欢，因为……)

D C90

听力要点

通过改变说话方式，我们也可以改变一个附加疑问句的意思。听下列对话。

A: It's too hot, isn't it? (观点)
B: Yeah, let's open the window!

A: We sometimes have snow in Morocco.
B: But it's too hot, isn't it? (核实性问句)
A: No, not in the mountains.

练习

59.1 C91 听录音。下列句子是说话人的真实想法，还是你能“听出”说话人接下来要说but？在每句话后面写（.）或（, but...）。

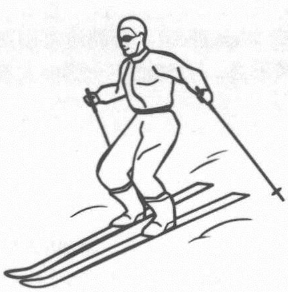
EXAMPLE I like tennis ..., but...

1 It's nice ....
2 We're quite good ....
3 Yes, it is ....
4 I don't know ....
5 Yes ....
6 He does ....
7 She likes you ....
8 They're friendly ....
9 Not bad ....

后续训练：读出这些句子，并录音。两周后用你自己的录音再做这一遍这个练习。

59.2 C92 听关于下列图片中的事物的四段短对话。说话人认同（agreeing）还是不认同（disagreeing）对方的观点？在每幅图片下面写agreeing或disagreeing。

EXAMPLE



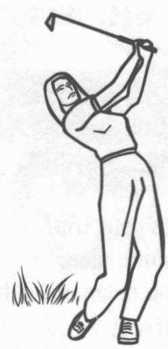
agreeing

1



....

2



....

3



....

59.3 C93 分别用方框中的一个附加疑问句把每个句子补充完整。然后确定这些句子是表达观点还是核实性问题，并在方框中画斜线。然后听录音并检查你的答案。

is it? isn't it? is she? isn't he? are you? aren't they? was it? wasn't he? don't you? doesn't it? have you?

EXAMPLE You aren't hungry, ... are you? ...

1 How's your headache? It isn't getting worse, ...
2 Those flowers are lovely, ...
3 You haven't seen my glasses anywhere, ...
4 Torsen's a great player, ...
5 I'm not sure. He was from Brazil, ...
6 I can't quite remember. You need 40 points to win, ...
7 Tennis is so boring, ...
8 She isn't a very good swimmer, ...
9 I'm not sure. It starts at nine, ...
10 It wasn't a very interesting game, ...

现在学习第20单元

60 It was brilliant!

高音语调

A C94

听力要点

听下面三个人说thank you。注意，忘记带包的女士说话时音调很高，表示她的确是在表示感谢。另两个人并非真的在表示感谢，因此音调不高。



⚠ **注意：**有时候，查票员在说thank you时，语调在句尾上升，这使得说thank you听起来像一种职业习惯：他并非真的在表示感谢。当然，图3中的女士也并非真的在表示感谢。她在说反话！

B C95

听力要点

当我们针对某事物表达自己的观点时，如果用感情色彩强烈的形容词，如excellent，音调通常很高，以表示我们强烈的感情。如果用感情色彩稍弱的形容词，如nice，音调通常不高。听对话中一男一女在给朋友讲述他们的假期，比较二人的语调。

Liz: So, how was your trip?
Claire: Oh, it was quite nice.
Paul: What do you mean, nice? It was brilliant!
Liz: Good hotel?
Claire: Quite pleasant, yes.
Paul: Pleasant? It was excellent! Superb!
Liz: How about the food?
Claire: It was OK.
Paul: OK? It was absolutely delicious!
Liz: And the scenery?
Claire: Quite pretty.
Paul: It was amazing! Beautiful!

C C96

听力要点

人们经常用平调说一个感情色彩强烈的形容词，如brilliant，以表达相反的意思。例如，如果发生了不好的事情，你可以用平调说brilliant。听录音，比较在两段对话中brilliant的语调。在对话1中，说话人的确在表示brilliant的意思；在对话2中，她并非在表达这个意思。

1 A: We've won a holiday for two in Jamaica!
B: Brilliant! ↗↘

2 A: Our flight has been cancelled!
B: Brilliant! →

⚠ **注意：**如果使用感情色彩强烈的形容词，音调一定要高，否则人们会以为你并非在表达这个意思。

练习

60.1 C97 听录音。Sue和Jim认为他们正在谈论的人怎么样？把人名填到表格中的正确位置。

他们喜欢的人	他们不喜欢的人
	Jeremy

SUE: Jeremy is going to stay at the same hotel as us.
JIM: Oh great!
JIM: Anne's invited us to a party.
SUE: Fantastic!
JIM: Kathleen's coming to stay with us for a few days.
SUE: That'll be fun!
SUE: Gail and Tim want to come on holiday with us.
JIM: That'll be nice!

60.2 C98 你将听到Claire（左页B部分中的人物）针对他们的假期发表她的观点。假设你是Paul。听录音并说出感情色彩更强烈的观点。录音中有足够的时间间隔让你说话。记住，音调一定要高。



EXAMPLE:
You hear Claire say *The beach was quite nice.* You say *Nice? It was absolutely fantastic!*

60.3 C99 说话人在回答每组中的问题a和b时，答语相同，但语调不同。例如，回答例a的问题时，语调是平调；而回答例b的问题时，语调是高调。用箭头表示你认为语调会是平调还是高调？然后听录音并检查你的答案。

EXAMPLE
a – We had to stay in a five-star hotel.
– How awful for you! →

b – We had to spend two days in the airport.
– How awful for you! ↗↘

1 a – Forget the beach; it's raining again!
– Brilliant!

1 b – They say we don't have to pay; it's free.
– Brilliant!

2 a – I got an A in the exam!
– Well done!

2 b – I've crashed the car again!
– Well done!

3 a – I can count to three in German.
– Amazing!

3 b – I learnt how to fly a plane while we were on holiday.
– Amazing!

4 a – We could pick fresh fruit off the trees in the garden.
– Delicious!

4 b – We had a tiny bit of cheese on a dry, old piece of bread.
– Delicious!

5 a – Frank says he'll take us to the airport.
– Excellent!

5 b – The car's broken down and there are no taxis.
– Excellent!

D1 音标介绍

音标表

/æ/ **a**pple	/e/ **e**gg	/ɪ/ **i**nsect	/ɒ/ **o**range	/ʌ/ **u**mbrella	/ʊ/ b**oo**k
/ɑː/ **ar**m	/ɜː/ **ear**th	/iː/ **ea**gle	/ɔː/ **or**gan	/uː/ t**wo**	
/eə/ **ae**roplane	/ɪə/ **ear**	/aɪ/ **eye**	/eɪ/ **eigh**t	/ɔɪ/ c**oi**n	
/əʊ/ **o**val	/aʊ/ **ow**l	/ə/ b**a**nan**a**			

/b/ **b**ird	/tʃ/ **ch**air	/d/ **d**og	/f/ **f**ish	/g/ **g**irl	/h/ **h**eart
/dʒ/ **j**ar	/k/ **k**ey	/l/ **l**eaf	/m/ **m**onkey	/n/ **n**ine	/ŋ/ ri**ng**
/p/ **p**ear	/r/ **r**ose	/s/ **s**ofa	/ʃ/ **sh**eep	/ʒ/ televi**s**ion	/t/ **t**able
/ð/ mo**th**er	/θ/ **th**irteen	/v/ **v**olcano	/w/ **w**eb	/j/ **y**acht	/z/ **z**ebra

练习

与字母拼写形式相同的音标拼写

D1.1 下列单词中，每组有一个单词的音标拼写与字母拼写形式完全相同。用下画线标出这个单词，然后用字母拼写出其他单词。

EXAMPLE *Furniture:* /ˈteɪbəl <u>bed</u> ˈsəʊfə tʃeə/
table sofa chair

1 *For writing:* /ˈpensəl ˈpeɪpə pen ˈnəʊtbʊk/

....

2 *In the office:* /desk fæks kəmˈpjuːtə ˈtelɪfəʊn/

....

3 *Body parts:* /nek hed hænd leg/

....

4 *Farm animals:* /hen pɪg ʃiːp caʊ/

....

5 *Colours:* /griːn bluː red blæk/

....

6 *Verbs:* /get teɪk gɪv gəʊ/

....

7 *Numbers:* /ˈsevən ten θriː faɪv/

....

与字母拼写形式差别很大的音标拼写

D1.2 有些单词的音标拼写与单词拼写形式相差很大。例如，quick的音标是/kwɪk/。你能在下面的找单词游戏中找出全部单词吗？单词沿水平方向（→）或垂直方向（↓）写成。每个音标都要用到。

tʃ	eə	ɪ	ŋ	g	l	ɪ	ʃ
m	k	w	e	s	tʃ	ə	n
ɪ	k	n	j	uː	z	b	s
k	w	k	əʊ	s	f	r	ɪ
s	ɪ	w	ʃ	k	j	iː	k
t	k	aɪ	ə	uː	uː	ð	s
e	dʒ	t	n	l	tʃ	z	θ
dʒ	uː	s	ʃ	uː	ə	ð	əʊ

breathes
chair
edge
English
future
juice
mixed
news
ocean
question
~~quick~~
quite
school
shoe
sixth
though

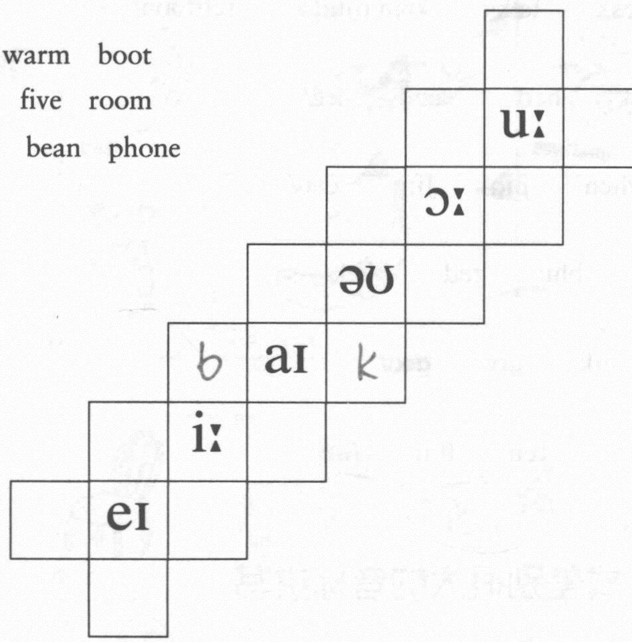
元音音标

D1.3 用音标完成下列填字游戏。填字游戏的旁边是用字母拼写的单词。分别从下列辅音音标中选择一个填入每个空白处。每个音标的使用次数不限。

/b d f g h k l m n p r t v w z/

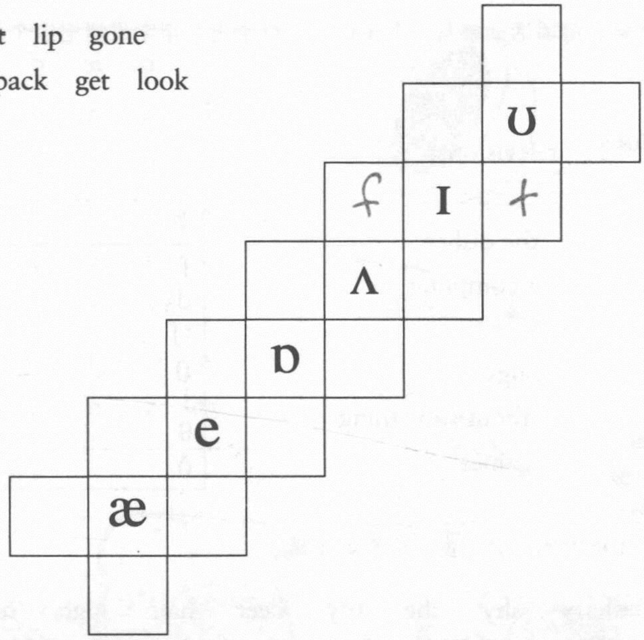
填字游戏1：长元音

rain ~~bike~~ warm boot
late leave five room
woke born bean phone



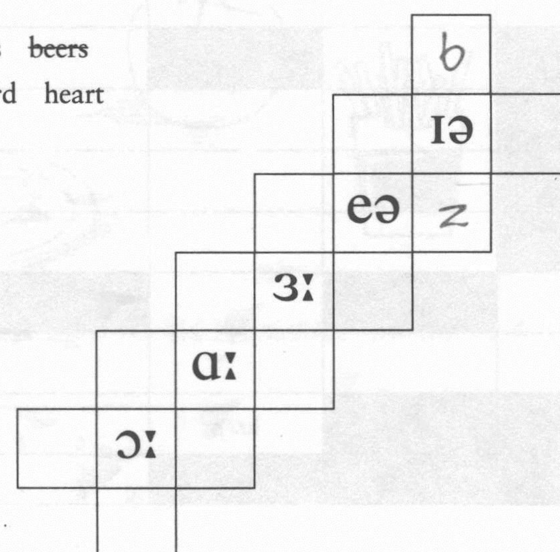
填字游戏2：短元音

hat put ~~fit~~ lip gone
fun pet pack get look
cot cup



填字游戏3：字母R前的元音

port hairs bears ~~beers~~
heard card beard heart
hers court



与辅音字母形式不同的辅音音标

D1.4 下面是一份活动清单。每项活动都有一个单词用音标给出。用字母拼出这个单词。使用右表帮助你。

EXAMPLE

/wɒtʃɪŋ/ watching television

1 ski /dʒʌmpɪŋ/ ....

2 /wɒʃɪŋ/ .... the dishes

3 /juːzɪŋ/ .... a computer

4 sun /beɪðɪŋ/ ....

5 /sɪŋɪŋ/ .... songs

6 /θɪŋkɪŋ/ .... about something

7 /pleɪjɪŋ/ .... games

音标	字母拼写
ʃ	SH
dʒ	G or J
tʃ	CH
ŋ	NG
j	Y or U
θ	TH
ð	TH

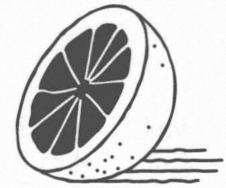
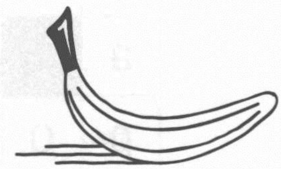
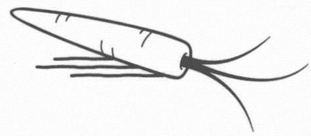
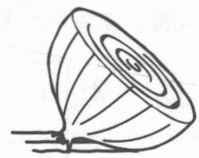
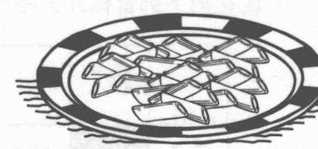
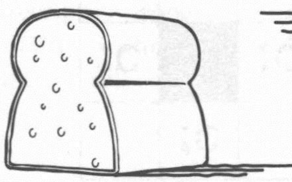
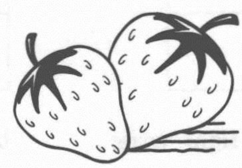
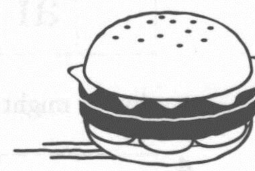
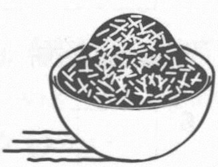
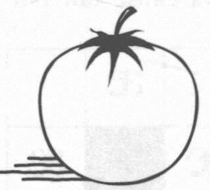
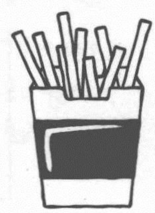
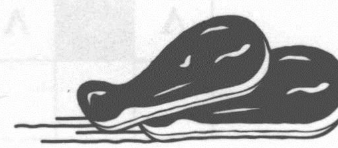
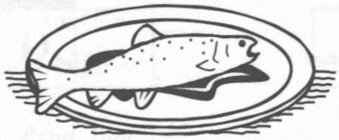
D1.5 把下列单词填写到表格中的正确位置。阴影处不填。

~~boy~~ ~~here~~ share shy she toy beer hair high he bore
pier bear buy be pour tea tie pair deer pea we die
pie dare door fear four wear why fair wore tear

	ɔɪ	ɔː	ɪə	eə	aɪ	iː
w						
f						
d						
p						
t						
b	boy					
h			here			
ʃ						

D1.6 在下面的找单词游戏中找出13种不同食物的音标拼写。单词沿水平方向（→）或垂直方向（↓）写成。每个音标都要用到。

h	æ	m	b	ɜː	g	ə	s
p	r	f	b	r	e	d	t
æ	aɪ	ɪ	tʃ	ɪ	p	s	r
s	s	ʃ	m	iː	t	ɒ	ɔː
t	k	æ	r	ə	t	r	b
ə	ʌ	n	j	ə	n	ɪ	r
t	ə	m	ɑː	t	əʊ	n	ɪ
b	ə	n	ɑː	n	ə	dʒ	z

D1.7 在下面的找单词游戏中找出13种不同职业的音标拼写。单词沿水平方向（→）或垂直方向（↓）写成。每个音标都要用到。

k	d	ɒ	k	t	ə	n
ʊ	d	r	aɪ	v	ə	ɜː
k	p	eɪ	n	t	ə	s
m	ə	k	æ	n	ɪ	k
f	e	n	dʒ	ə	n	ɪə
ɑː	v	r	aɪ	t	ə	g
m	e	s	ɪ	ŋ	ə	ɑː
ə	t	w	eɪ	t	ə	d

D1.8 下面的单词九宫格包含以下单词：can、cap、not、pot。

c	a	n
a		o
p	o	t

下面的音标九宫格包含以下单词：beach、bean、cheese、knees。

b	iː	tʃ
iː		iː
n	iː	z

现在把下列音标九宫格补充完整，使每个九宫格包含下面给出的四个单词。

1

	aɪ	
aɪ		aɪ
	aɪ	

rhyme might tight write

2

	ɔː	
ɔː		ɔː
	ɔː	

laws cause tall talk

3

	ɒ	
ɒ		ɒ
	ɒ	

shop wash what top

4

	ʌ	
ʌ		ʌ
	ʌ	

cut come touch much

5

	æ	
æ		æ
	æ	

back tap cap bat

6

	ʊ	
ʊ		ʊ
	ʊ	

could bush should book

7

	eɪ	
eɪ		eɪ
	eɪ	

pain page jail nail

8

	e	
e		e
	e	

yes sell tell yet

9

	əʊ	
əʊ		əʊ
	əʊ	

wrote roll loan tone

D2 语音测试

Section A 字母与音素

A1 圈出元音不同的单词。

EXAMPLE hot (hold) gone swan

1 black want mad hand
2 case lake name care
3 soap hope sold soup
4 what hot most salt
5 foot look blood push
6 rude luck run but
7 leave beach bread clean

我的得分=___/7

A2 圈出含有不发音的辅音字母的单词。

EXAMPLE camp crisp (climb) cost

1 lamb label cable cab
2 recipe repeat receipt rope
3 listen winter eaten after
4 hour hate home hill
5 old pile half help
6 cold calm colour film
7 hurry hairy hungry here

我的得分=___/7

A3 在单词前添加辅音构成新单词。

EXAMPLE /g/ + eight = gate

1 /k/ + aim = ...
2 /k/ + ache = ...
3 /l/ + eight = ...
4 /r/ + owes = ...
5 /w/ + eight = ...
6 /s/ + eyes = ...
7 /h/ + eye = ...
8 /b/ + air = ...
9 /b/ + earn = ...

我的得分=___/9×2=___/18

A4 听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

D1

1 Have you got a *pan* / *pin* / *pen* I could borrow?
2 We should clean the *cut* / *cat* / *cot* first.
3 You won't be able to *fill* / *feel* / *fail* this.
4 I think that's the *west* / *worst* / *waist*.
5 The *cot* / *coat* / *court*'s too small.
6 I don't think it's *far* / *fur* / *fair*, you know.
7 What time did the *woman* / *women* arrive?
8 The *officer's* / *office's* here.
9 I used to have a *bet* / *vet* / *pet*.
10 I got a good *price* / *prize* for it.
11 They didn't *suit* / *shoot* him.
12 I think it's in the *code* / *coat* / *coach*.
13 That's a *fine* / *wine* / *vine* colour.
14 His *back* / *bag* was broken.
15 You can smell it in the *air* / *hair*.
16 You'll have to *watch* / *wash* the baby.
17 They're *singing* / *sinking*.
18 I'll *collect* / *correct* / *connect* it tomorrow.

我的得分=___/18

Section A总分=___/50

Section B 音节、单词与句子

B1 听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

D2

1 The *glass / gas* is green.
2 The *tooth / truth* is out!
3 I can't *sell / smell* anything.
4 They *need / needed* more time.
5 I think they *want / wanted* to talk.
6 There are *thirty / thirteen* people in my class.
7 Alice *is / was* here.
8 The books *are / were* cheap.
9 I think there are some pears *and / or* grapes.
10 What *does / did* she say?
11 *That smile / That's a mile.*
12 We need more *sport / support*.
13 It's all in the *past / pasta* now.
14 Our *guests / guest* came late.

我的得分=___/14

B2 哪个单词的音节数与其他单词不同？圈出该单词。

EXAMPLE snakes sheep (foxes) cats
1 likes wants talks washes
2 wanted walked saved brushed
3 chicken chocolate afternoon different
4 about around asleep asked
5 fourteen forty fortieth hundred
6 builds rebuild builder building
7 supermarket waterfall holiday hairdresser
8 school texts over sports

我的得分=___/8

B3 下列每组中的单词或句子音节数相同。圈出重音位置不同的单词或句子。

EXAMPLE October November December (January)
1 Saturday holiday tomorrow yesterday
2 morning fifty fifteen August
3 He told me. I like it. She finished. Close the door.
4 Go to bed! Don't worry! What's the time? Fish and chips.
5 table tourist tunnel today
6 mistake famous become remove
7 playground shoe shop first class handbag
8 economics economy education scientific
9 It isn't true. I'll see you soon. No, it isn't. He's not at home.

我的得分=___/9×2=___/18

B4 听录音。每组中的两个表达方式发音完全相同吗？相同（same）写S，不同（different）写D。

D3

EXAMPLE

some of each	summer beach	D
1 some of you	summer view	....
2 stopped aching	stop taking	....
3 Mary knows	Mary's nose	....
4 Alaska	I'll ask her	....
5 burnt a cake	burnt the cake	....
6 greet guests	Greek guests	....
7 want to talk	wanted to talk	....
8 I've locked it	I blocked it	....
9 what's past	what's passed	....
10 a bitter fruit	a bit of fruit	....

我的得分=___/10

Section B总分=___/50

Section C 对话

C1 听录音。你听到的是哪个句子？为a或b打钩（√）。

D4

EXAMPLE

a Was that the question he asked? ✓
b 'Was that the question?' he asked.

1 a We walked carefully downstairs. It was dark.
b We walked carefully. Downstairs it was dark.

2 a I saw her clearly. She was hungry.
b I saw her. Clearly, she was hungry.

3 a The word he said was right.
b The word he said was 'right'.

4 a It was cold last night. The roads were icy.
b It was cold. Last night, the roads were icy.

5 a 'Who?' said Martin.
b Who said 'Martin'?

6 a What she said was good.
b What she said was, 'Good'.

7 a Let's go home later. We can have a pizza.
b Let's go home. Later we can have a pizza.

我的得分=___/7

C2 听录音。你听到的只有回答。你听到的是哪个回答？为a或b打钩（√）。

D5

EXAMPLE

a – The train leaves at eleven fifteen.
– No it doesn't, it leaves at twelve fifteen.

b – The train leaves at twelve fifty.
– No it doesn't, it leaves at twelve fifteen. ✓

1 a – Where are you from?
– North Africa.

b – Which part of Africa are you from?
– North Africa.

2 a – Do you have any brothers or sisters?
– Yes, two brothers.

b – You have some brothers, don't you?
– Yes, two brothers.

3 a – Would you like anything to drink?
– I'd like red wine, please.

b – Would you like red or white?
– I'd like red wine, please.

4 a – Malaga's in the south of Italy.
– No it isn't, it's in the south of Spain.

b – Malaga's in the north of Spain.
– No it isn't, it's in the south of Spain.

5 a – Let's go tomorrow.
– It's closed tomorrow.

b – When is it closed?
– It's closed tomorrow.

6 a – What's upstairs?
– Menswear is upstairs.

b – Where's menswear?
– Menswear is upstairs.

7 a – We had to stay in a five-star hotel.
– How awful for you!

b – We spent two days in the airport.
– How awful for you!

8 a – I got an A in the exam!
– Well done!

b – I've crashed the car again.
– Well done!

我的得分=___/8

C3 听录音。说话人用的是什么语调？圈出最佳选项。注意，标点符号没有给出，你必须根据发音自己判断。

D6

EXAMPLE

	The speaker sounds as if he/she…
Nice day isn't it	… *is* / *isn't* asking a question
1 She plays a lot of instruments piano guitar	… *is* / *isn't* going to continue the list.
2 Well that is truly amazing	… *is* / *isn't* really amazed.
3 You're coming here tomorrow	… *is* / *isn't* asking a question.
4 Oh, thank you very much	… *does* / *doesn't* really mean it.
5 Next to the supermarket	… *is* / *isn't* asking a question.
6 I got up had a shower and got dressed	… *is* / *isn't* going to continue the list.
7 Oh really how interesting	… *is* / *isn't* really interested.
8 You're from Brazil aren't you	… *is* / *isn't* asking a question.
9 I think that's my bag	… *is* / *isn't* sure about it.
10 Yes it's quite good	… *is* / *isn't* going to say 'but…'

我的得分=___/10

Section C 总分=___/25×2=___/50

D3 各种语言使用者发音指南

注意：本部分内容不可能涵盖所有语言。

Arabic 阿拉伯语

在“Section A 字母与音素”（第1~20单元）中，可以略过以下单元：
2, 4, 5, 14, 18, 20
在“Section D4 音素对比”中，以下音素对比的练习可能有助于你的学习：
4, 13, 14, 23, 28, 35, 36, 37, 40, 41, 44, 45, 46, 48

Chinese 汉语

在“Section A 字母与音素”（第1~20单元）中，可以略过以下单元：
14, 19, 20
在“Section D4 音素对比”中，以下音素对比的练习可能有助于你的学习：
1, 2, 3, 10, 14, 15, 19, 23, 28, 31, 33, 34, 35, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 43, 44, 45, 50

Dravidian languages 达罗毗荼语系（例如，泰米尔语）

在“Section A 字母与音素”（第1~20单元）中，可以略过以下单元：
6, 10, 11, 12
在“Section D4 音素对比”中，以下音素对比的练习可能有助于你的学习：
3, 10, 12, 14, 17, 19, 23, 28, 30, 31, 34, 35, 40, 45, 48

Dutch 荷兰语

在“Section A 字母与音素”（第1~20单元）中，可以略过以下单元：
15, 20
在“Section D4 音素对比”中，以下音素对比的练习可能有助于你的学习：
1, 7, 10, 13, 15, 17, 19, 20, 26, 31, 32, 33, 34, 37, 38, 39, 40, 44, 45

Farsi 波斯语

在“Section A 字母与音素”（第1~20单元）中，可以略过以下单元：
3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 12
在“Section D4 音素对比”中，以下音素对比的练习可能有助于你的学习：
1, 9, 10, 12, 14, 19, 23, 24, 25, 35, 38, 48

French 法语

在“Section A 字母与音素”（第1~20单元）中，可以略过以下单元：
3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 14, 15, 20
在“Section D4 音素对比”中，以下音素对比的练习可能有助于你的学习：
1, 2, 3, 4, 10, 15, 17, 19, 21, 28, 31, 33, 34, 35, 37, 39, 40, 41, 44, 45

German 德语

在“Section A 字母与音素”（第1~20单元）中，可以略过以下单元：
11, 15, 20
在“Section D4 音素对比”中，以下音素对比的练习可能有助于你的学习：
1, 5, 15, 17, 28, 31, 33, 34, 37, 38, 39, 40

Greek 希腊语

在"Section A 字母与音素"（第1~20单元）中，可以略过以下单元：
5, 8, 9, 13, 17, 20
在"Section D4 音素对比"中，以下音素对比的练习可能有助于你的学习：
1, 2, 3, 8, 10, 11, 12, 14, 17, 19, 23, 31, 32, 41, 44, 46, 47, 48

Italian 意大利语

在"Section A 字母与音素"（第1~20单元）中，可以略过以下单元：
6, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 14, 19
在"Section D4 音素对比"中，以下音素对比的练习可能有助于你的学习：
1, 2, 4, 10, 14, 17, 23, 28, 31, 34, 35, 37, 40, 45

Japanese 日语

在"Section A 字母与音素"（第1~20单元）中，可以略过以下单元：
3, 6, 12, 20
在"Section D4 音素对比"中，以下音素对比的练习可能有助于你的学习：
2, 6, 9, 17, 24, 25, 27, 29, 32, 33, 36, 43, 46, 48, 49, 50

Korean 朝鲜语

在"Section A 字母与音素"（第1~20单元）中，可以略过以下单元：
10, 15, 20
在"Section D4 音素对比"中，以下音素对比的练习可能有助于你的学习：
1, 9, 10, 12, 14, 17, 19, 23, 26, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 37, 40, 45, 46, 50

Malay / Indonesian 马来语/印度尼西亚语

在"Section A 字母与音素"（第1~20单元）中，可以略过以下单元：
13, 15, 16, 20
在"Section D4 音素对比"中，以下音素对比的练习可能有助于你的学习：
1, 10, 19, 23, 28, 30, 31, 32, 34, 35, 37, 40, 44, 45

Polish 波兰语

在"Section A 字母与音素"（第1~20单元）中，可以略过以下单元：
8, 18
在"Section D4 音素对比"中，以下音素对比的练习可能有助于你的学习：
1, 3, 10, 17, 26, 28, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 39, 40, 41, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48

Portuguese 葡萄牙语

在"Section A 字母与音素"（第1~20单元）中，可以略过以下单元：
8, 20
在"Section D4 音素对比"中，以下音素对比的练习可能有助于你的学习：
1, 2, 3, 8, 10, 19, 23, 28, 31, 33, 34, 35, 36, 40, 46, 48, 49

Russian 俄语

在"Section A 字母与音素"（第1~20单元）中，可以略过以下单元：
4, 8, 11, 15, 20
在"Section D4 音素对比"中，以下音素对比的练习可能有助于你的学习：
1, 3, 10, 12, 14, 17, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 32, 33, 34, 38, 40, 41, 46, 47, 48

Scandinavian languages 斯堪的纳维亚语族

在"Section A 字母与音素"（第1~20单元）中，可以略过以下单元：
6, 8, 15, 20
在"Section D4 音素对比"中，以下音素对比的练习可能有助于你的学习：
1, 10, 15, 16, 18, 31, 33, 35, 38, 39, 42, 45, 46

South Asian languages 南亚语系（例如，印地语，乌尔都语，孟加拉语，古吉拉特语）

在"Section A 字母与音素"（第1~20单元）中，可以略过以下单元：
15, 18
在"Section D4 音素对比"中，以下音素对比的练习可能有助于你的学习：
1, 4, 7, 17, 22, 28, 30, 32, 34, 35, 38, 40, 45, 46, 47

Spanish 西班牙语

在"Section A 字母与音素"（第1~20单元）中，可以略过以下单元：
17, 20
在"Section D4 音素对比"中，以下音素对比的练习可能有助于你的学习：
2, 3, 9, 10, 12, 14, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 34, 35, 40, 41, 42, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49

Swahili 斯瓦希里语

在"Section A 字母与音素"（第1~20单元）中，可以略过以下单元：
4, 8, 15, 20
在"Section D4 音素对比"中，以下音素对比的练习可能有助于你的学习：
1, 2, 3, 4, 9, 10, 13, 14, 17, 19, 21, 23, 28, 32, 33, 34, 35, 40, 41, 45, 50

Thai 泰语

在"Section A 字母与音素"（第1~20单元）中，可以略过以下单元：
3, 6, 10, 11, 15, 18, 19
在"Section D4 音素对比"中，以下音素对比的练习可能有助于你的学习：
3, 5, 6, 17, 30, 31, 33, 34, 35, 36, 38, 40, 45, 50

Turkish 土耳其语

在"Section A 字母与音素"（第1~20单元）中，可以略过以下单元：
4, 9, 16
在"Section D4 音素对比"中，以下音素对比的练习可能有助于你的学习：
1, 5, 11, 17, 19, 28, 34, 35, 38, 45, 47, 48, 49

West African languages 西非语族

在"Section A 字母与音素"（第1~20单元）中，可以略过以下单元：
8, 10, 11, 12, 20
在"Section D4 音素对比"中，以下音素对比的练习可能有助于你的学习：
1, 2, 3, 9, 10, 12, 14, 17, 19, 22, 23, 28, 31, 34, 35, 37, 40, 45, 48, 50

D4 音素对比

如果在本书Section A中听辨单个音素之间的发音不同时遇到问题，你可以根据指示，在本节进行针对性练习。

或者

参考“D3 各种语言使用者的发音指南”一节，找到为汉语使用者推荐的音素对比进行针对性练习。

为了记住哪些音素对比已经做过练习，在相应的方框中打钩。如果你已经完成了练习，但仍感觉这一音素对比很难，在“visited”后打钩；如果你确信已经掌握了这一音素对比，在“understood”后打钩；如果你已经录下了自己的正确发音，在“recorded”后打钩。

D7 音素对比1：/æ/ 和 /e/

更多有关音素/æ/和/e/的内容，参见第2、6单元。

man – men	had – head
gas – guess	sad – said

听方框中的单词。

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。

如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。

如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *bad* / *bed*
9 *dad* / *dead*
10 *sat* / *set*
11 *marry* / *merry*
12 Talk to the *man* / *men*.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D8 音素对比2：/æ/ 和 /ʌ/

ran – run	cat – cut
match – much	sang – sung

更多有关音素/æ/ 和/ʌ/的内容，参见第2、18单元。
听方框中的单词。
听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *fan* / *fun*
9 *cap* / *cup*
10 *rang* / *rung*
11 She's got a *cat* / *cut* on her arm.
12 *He's sung* / *He sang* in public.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D9 音素对比3：/æ/ 和/ɑː/

更多有关音素/æ/ 和/ɑː/的内容，参见第2、14单元。

hat – heart	had – hard
match – March	pack – park

听方框中的单词。

（注意：在字母R发音的口音中，这些单词不构成最小对立体。）

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词或短语。

8 *cat* / *cart*
9 *match* / *March*
10 *had a* / *harder* problem
11 He always *packs* / *parks* slowly.
12 She put her hand on her *hat* / *heart*.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D10 音素对比4：/eɪ/ 和/e/

更多有关音素/eɪ/ 和/e/的内容，参见第2、6单元。

main – men	weight – wet
late – let	pain – pen

听方框中的单词。

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *gate* / *get*
9 *paper* / *pepper*
10 *waste* / *west*
11 What would happen if we *fail* / *fell*?
12 I've got a *pain* / *pen* in my hand.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D11 音素对比5：/eɪ/ 和/eə/

更多有关音素/eɪ/ 和/eə/的内容，参见第2、14单元。

way – wear	pays – pears
they – there	stays – stairs

听方框中的单词。

（注意：在字母R发音的口音中，这些单词不构成最小对立体。）

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词或短语。

8 *they* / *their*
9 *stays* / *stairs*
10 *hey* / *hair*
11 I don't want *to pay* / *a pear*.
12 There's *no way* / *nowhere* to go.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D12 音素对比6：/eə/ 和/ɑː/

更多有关音素/eə/ 和/ɑː/的内容，参见第14单元。

听方框中的单词。

fare – far	stairs – stars
bear – bar	care – car

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *fare / far*
9 *bare / bar*
10 *cares / cars*
11 I don't think it's *fair / far.*
12 We slept under the *stairs / stars.*

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D13 音素对比7：/ɑː/ 和/ɔː/

更多有关音素/ɑː/ 和/ɔː/的内容，参见第14、19单元。

听方框中的单词。

farm – form	part – port
bar – bore	star – store

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *farm / form*
9 *park / pork*
10 There are thousands of *stars / stores.*
11 You can visit any *part / port.*
12 I don't think it's *far / four.*

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D14 音素对比8：/eə/ 和/ɪə/

更多有关音素/eə/ 和/ɪə/的内容，参见第6、14单元。

听方框中的单词。

hair – here	fair – fear
chairs – cheers	bear – beer

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *where / we're*
9 *dare / dear*
10 *chairs / cheers*
11 *hair / hear*
12 There's something in the *air / ear.*

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D15 音素对比9：/ʌ/ 和/ɑː/

更多有关音素/ʌ/ 和/ɑː/的内容，参见第14、18单元。

听方框中的单词。

come – calm	much – March
duck – dark	cut – cart

（注意：在字母R发音的口音中，这些单词不构成最小对立体。）

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *hut / heart*
9 *much / March*
10 *duck / dark*
11 *cut / cart*
12 Try to *come / calm* down.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D16 音素对比10：/ɪ/ 和/iː/

更多有关音素/ɪ/ 和/iː/的内容，参见第6、11单元。

听方框中的单词。

hit – heat	rich – reach
chip – cheap	live – leave

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词或短语。

8 *chip / cheap*
9 *fit / feet*
10 He doesn't want to *live / leave*.
11 Can you *fill / feel* it?
12 Do you want *to sit / a seat*?

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D17 音素对比11：/iː/ 和/ɪə/

更多有关音素/iː/ 和/ɪə/的内容，参见第6单元。

听方框中的单词。

knee – near	be – beer
he – here	tea – tear

（注意：在字母R发音的口音中，这些单词不构成最小对立体。）

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *we / we're*
9 *knee / near*
10 *pea / pier*
11 *feed / feared*
12 Who is *he / here*?

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D18 音素对比12：/e/ 和/ɜː/

更多有关音素/e/ 和/ɜː/的内容，参见第6、19单元。

听方框中的单词。

head – heard	west – worst
bed – bird	feather – further

（注意：在字母R发音的口音中，这些单词不构成最小对立体。）

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *ten* / *turn*
9 *lend* / *learned*
10 *Jenny* / *journey*
11 That's a nice *bed* / *bird*.
12 This is the *west* / *worst* side.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D19 音素对比13：/ɪ/ 和/e/

更多有关音素/ɪ/ 和/e/的内容，参见第6、11单元。

听方框中的单词。

did – dead	lift – left
sit – set	bill – bell

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *miss* / *mess*
9 *bill* / *bell*
10 *will* / *well*
11 Who dropped the *litter* / *letter*?
12 You should take the *lift* / *left*.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D20 音素对比14：/ɒ/ 和/əʊ/

更多有关音素/ɒ/ 和/əʊ/的内容，参见第16单元。

听方框中的单词。

want – won't	cost – coast
not – note	shone – shown

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *not* / *note*
9 *rob* / *robe*
10 *goat* / *got*
11 They *want* / *won't* sleep.
12 The *cost* / *coast* is clear.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D21 音素对比15：/ɒ/ 和/ʌ/

更多有关音素/ɒ/ 和/ʌ/的内容，参见第16、18单元。

听方框中的单词。

lock – luck	shot – shut
gone – gun	not – nut

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词或短语。

8 *not* / *nut*
9 *lock* / *luck*
10 They *shot* / *shut* the door.
11 This shirt has a horrible *collar* / *colour*.
12 Did you see *they're gone* / *their gun*?

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D22 音素对比16：/əʊ/ 和/uː/

更多有关音素/əʊ/ 和/uː/的内容，参见第16、18单元。

听方框中的单词。

show – shoe	toe – two
blow – blue	soap – soup

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *soap* / *soup*
9 *rule* / *roll*
10 There's water in my *boat* / *boot*.
11 He went to the north *pool* / *pole*.
12 We *grow* / *grew* strawberries.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D23 音素对比17：/əʊ/ 和/ɔː/

更多有关音素/əʊ/ 和/ɔː/的内容，参见第16、19单元。

coat – caught	low – law
boat – bought	woke – walk

听方框中的单词。

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *so* / *saw*
9 *low* / *law*
10 *coal* / *call*
11 It's a new *bowl* / *ball*.
12 I *woke* / *walk* in the morning.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D24 音素对比18：/əʊ/ 和/aʊ/

更多有关音素/əʊ/ 和/aʊ/的内容，参见第16、20单元。

听方框中的单词。

no – now	blows – blouse
phoned – found	tone – town

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *know / now*
9 *blows / blouse*
10 It isn't *a load / allowed.*
11 I don't want *to show her / a shower.*
12 Tim *phoned / found* her.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D25 音素对比19：/ʊ/ 和/uː/

更多有关音素/ʊ/ 和/uː/的内容，参见第18单元。

听方框中的单词。

full – fool	pull – pool
look – Luke	

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词或短语。

8 *Luke / look*
9 *full / fool*
10 *pull / pool*
11 *Should I? / shoe dye*
12 The *butcher / boots you* saw.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D26 音素对比20：/ʌ/ 和/ʊ/

更多有关音素/ʌ/ 和/ʊ/的内容，参见第18单元。

听方框中的单词。

luck – look	bucks – books

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

5 *bucks / books*
6 *luck / look*

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D27 音素对比21：/ʌ/ 和/ɜː/

shut – shirt	suffer – surfer
such – search	ton – turn

更多有关音素/ʌ/ 和/ɜː/的内容，参见第18、19单元。

听方框中的单词。

（注意：在字母R发音的口音中，这些单词不构成最小对立体。）

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词或短语。

8 *but* / *Bert*
9 *hut* / *hurt*
10 *under* / *earned a*
11 *suffer* / *surfer*
12 It looks like the butcher's *shut* / *shirt*.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D28 音素对比22：/ʌ/ 和/e/

won – when	study – steady
butter – better	nut – net

更多有关音素/ʌ/ 和/e/的内容，参见第6、18单元。

听方框中的单词。

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词或短语。

8 *but* / *bet*
9 *study* / *steady*
10 *won* / *when*
11 He shot *a gun* / *again*.
12 This one's *butter* / *better*.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D29 音素对比23：/ɔː/ 和/ɒ/

short – shot	order – odder
sport – spot	port – pot

更多有关音素/ɔː/ 和/ɒ/的内容，参见第16、19单元。

听方框中的单词。

（注意：在字母R发音的口音中，这些单词不构成最小对立体。）

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词或短语。

8 *short* / *shot*
9 *order* / *odder*
10 *sport* / *spot*
11 *water ski* / *what a ski*
12 There's coffee in the *port* / *pot*.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D30 音素对比24：/ɜː/ 和/ɪə/

更多有关音素/ɜː/ 和/ɪə/的内容，参见第6、19单元。

听方框中的单词。

bird – beard	her – hear
were – we're	fur – fear

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *bird / beard*
9 *were / we're*
10 *fur / fear*
11 I can't see if it's *her / here*.
12 He has a black *bird / beard*.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D31 音素对比25：/ɜː/ 和/eə/

更多有关音素/ɜː/ 和/eə/的内容，参见第14、19单元。

听方框中的单词。

her – hair	fur – fair
were – where	bird – bared

（注意：在字母R发音的口音中，这些单词不构成最小对立体。）

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *were / where*
9 *stir / stair*
10 *bird / bared*
11 I can't see if it's *her / hair*.
12 It isn't *fur / fair*.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D32 音素对比26：/ɜː/ 和/ɔː/

更多有关音素/ɜː/ 和/ɔː/的内容，参见第19单元。

听方框中的单词。

worked – walked	shirt – short
burn – born	bird – bored

（注意：在字母R发音的口音中，这些单词不构成最小对立体。）

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *bird / bored*
9 *sir / saw*
10 *shirt / short*
11 You weren't *first / forced* to do it.
12 We *worked / walked* all day.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D33 音素对比27：/ɜː/ 和/ɑː/

更多有关音素/ɜː/ 和/ɑː/的内容，参见第14、19单元。

听方框中的单词。

hurt – heart	heard – hard
further – father	firm – farm

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *fur* / *far*
9 *hurt* / *heart*
10 *further* / *father*
11 The question wasn't *heard* / *hard*.
12 She owned a *firm* / *farm*.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D34 音素对比28：/b/和/p/

更多有关音素/b/和/p/的内容，参见第3单元。

听方框中的单词。

bill – pill	cubs – cups
back – pack	big – pig

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *bill* / *pill*
9 *bush* / *push*
10 The soldiers lay on their *backs* / *packs*.
11 They tied the *robe* / *rope* round his neck.
12 There's a *bear* / *pear* in that tree.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D35 音素对比29：/b/ 和/v/

更多有关音素/b/ 和/v/的内容，参见第3、8单元。

听方框中的单词。

best – vest	bet – vet
cupboard – covered	

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词或短语。

8 *bet* / *vet*
9 *They've ached* / *They baked* all day.
10 *summer beach* / *some of each*
11 *Say 'boil'* / *Save oil*.
12 *I brushed it* / *I've rushed it*.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D36 音素对比30：/p/ 和 /f/

更多有关音素/p/ 和/f/的内容，参见第3、8单元。

听方框中的单词。

pull – full	copy – coffee
wipe – wife	supper – suffer

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词或短语。

8 *pool / fool*
9 *pine / fine*
10 He was driving *past / fast*.
11 *a nicer pear / a nice affair*
12 a change of *pace / face*

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D37 音素对比31：/s/和/z/

更多有关音素/s/和/z/的内容，参见第4单元。

听方框中的单词。

place – plays	Sue – zoo
rice – rise	east – eased

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *ice / eyes*
9 *sip / zip*
10 They *race / raise* horses here.
11 What's wrong with your *niece / knees* today?
12 I just want some *peace / peas* please.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D38 音素对比32：/s/ 和/ʃ/

更多有关音素/s/ 和/ʃ/的内容，参见第4、12单元。

听方框中的单词。

same – shame	self – shelf
fist – fished	sell – shell

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *sign / shine*
9 *mass / mash*
10 I didn't *save / shave* for years.
11 They didn't *suit / shoot* him.
12 They sat on the *seat / sheet*.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D39 音素对比33：/s/和/θ/、/z/和/ð/

更多有关音素/s/和/θ/、/z/和/ð/的内容，参见第4、17单元。

听方框中的单词。

sink – think	worse – worth
bays – bathe	closed – clothed

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *sing / thing*
9 *breeze / breathe*
10 That's a funny *sort / thought*.
11 Her *mouse / mouth* seems to be smiling.
12 Are they *closed / clothed* yet?

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D40 音素对比34：/d/和/t/

更多有关音素/d/和/t/的内容，参见第5单元。

听方框中的单词。

hard – heart	road – wrote
dune – tune	die – tie

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *said / set*
9 *down / town*
10 I forgot the *code / coat*.
11 It's a very *wide / white* beach.
12 She started *riding / writing* young.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D41 音素对比35：/t/和/θ/、/d/和/ð/

更多有关音素/t/和/θ/、/d/和/ð/的内容，参见第5、17单元。

听方框中的单词。

tree – three	boat – both
breed – breathe	dough – though

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *tree / three*
9 *day / they*
10 I don't want your *tanks / thanks*!
11 That's what I *taught / thought*!
12 They couldn't *breed / breathe* very well.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D42 音素对比36：/t/和/tʃ/、/d/和/dʒ/

更多有关音素/t/和/tʃ/、/d/和/dʒ/的内容，参见第5、12单元。

听方框中的单词。

art – arch	what – watch
paid – page	head – hedge

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *taught / torch*
9 *aid / age*
10 It's a tropical *beat / beach*.
11 He took the *coat / coach* all the way to London.
12 It went over my *head / hedge* into the next garden.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D43 音素对比37：/f/和/v/

更多有关音素/f/和/v/的内容，参见第8单元。

听方框中的单词。

leaf – leave	half – halve
safer – saver	ferry – very

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词或短语。

8 *that sofa / that's over*
9 This is where we *lift / lived*.
10 That's quite a *few / view*!
11 Ask your *wife's / wives' friends*.
12 a current *affair / of air*

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D44 音素对比38：/v/和/w/

更多有关音素/v/和/w/的内容，参见第8、10单元。

听方框中的单词。

vet – wet	veil – whale
invite – in white	verse – worse

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词或短语。

8 *made of air / made aware*
9 Which is *verse / worse*?
10 It's next to the *vine / wine*.
11 It's in the *vest / west*.
12 *half a weight / half of eight*

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D45

音素对比39：/f/和/θ/ 、/v/和/ð/

更多有关音素/f/和/θ/ 、/v/和/ð/的内容，参见第8、17单元。

听方框中的单词。

fin – thin	deaf – death
loaves – loathes	van – than

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词或短语。

8 *first / thirst*
9 I got these *free / three* gifts.
10 It's a *fort / thought*.
11 *What some of us / What's a mother's* first thought.
12 I don't know *Eva / either*.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D46

音素对比40：/g/和/k/

更多有关音素/g/和/k/的内容，参见第9单元。

听方框中的单词。

goat – coat	glass – class
dog – dock	pig – pick

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 The *gap's / cap's* too small.
9 His *bag / back* was broken.
10 Did you see the *ghost / coast*?
11 There was a *guard / card* by the door.
12 Is it *gold / cold*?

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D47

音素对比41：/h/和/ /

更多有关音素/h/的内容，参见第10单元。

听方框中的单词。

hill – ill	hold – old
hear – ear	hall – all

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *hate / eight*
9 *heart / art*
10 You can smell it in the *hair / air*.
11 She lost her *hearing / earring*.
12 They aren't *heating / eating* it properly.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D48

音素对比42：/j/和/dʒ/

更多有关音素/j/和/dʒ/的内容，参见第10、12单元。

听方框中的单词。

use – juice	your – jaw
yoke – joke	yet – jet

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词或短语。

8 *yet* / *jet*
9 *until you lie* / *until July*
10 I don't see the *yoke* / *joke*.
11 Did you see *yours* / *Jaws*?
12 What's the *use* / *juice*?

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D49

音素对比43：/h/和/ʃ/、/h/和/f/

更多有关音素/h/和/ʃ/、/h/和/f/的内容，参见第8、10、12单元。

听方框中的单词。

hip – ship	hot – shot
horse – force	hate – fate

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 I think the *holder's* / *shoulder's* broken.
9 You have to *hold* / *fold* it there.
10 I can't sleep with this *heat* / *sheet*.
11 I don't think it's *hair* / *fair*.
12 The boss *hired* / *fired* me.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D50

音素对比44：/tʃ/和/ʃ/

更多有关音素/tʃ/和/ʃ/的内容，参见第12单元。

听方框中的单词。

cheap – sheep	chair – share
watch – wash	witch – wish

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *choose* / *shoes*
9 *chair* / *share*
10 I tried to *catch* / *cash* the cheque.
11 But there aren't any *chips* / *ships*!
12 You'll have to *watch* / *wash* the baby.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D51 音素对比45：/tʃ/和/dʒ/

更多有关音素/tʃ/和/dʒ/的内容，参见第12单元。

听方框中的单词。

chin – gin	rich – ridge
chain – Jane	H – age

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *chose / Joe's*
9 *cheap / jeep*
10 I dreamt of enormous *riches / ridges*.
11 Hair-loss starts with *H / age*.
12 I don't think it's in *tune / June*.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D52 音素对比46：/ts/和/tʃ/、/dz/和/dʒ/

更多有关音素/ts/和/tʃ/、/dz/和/dʒ/的内容，参见第12单元。

听方框中的单词。

cats – catch	mats – match
raids – rage	aids – age

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *arts / arch*
9 *aids / age*
10 *eats / each*
11 *Watch / What's* the time*! / ?*
12 They suffered the *raids / rage* of the bandits.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D53 音素对比47：/tr/和/tʃ/、/dr/和/dʒ/

更多有关音素/tr/和/tʃ/、/dr/和/dʒ/的内容，参见第12、13单元。

听方框中的单词。

trees – cheese	train – chain
draw – jaw	drunk – junk

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 *trips / chips*
9 *drunk / junk*
10 The *train / chain* isn't moving.
11 There's something in the *trees / cheese*.
12 It's in the lower *drawer / jaw*.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D54 音素对比48：/n/、/ŋ/和/ŋk/

更多有关音素/n/、/ŋ/和/ŋk/的内容，参见第15单元。
听方框中的单词。

thin – thing	sinner – singer
thing – think	singing – sinking

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词或短语。

8 *hand* / *hanged*
9 *win* / *wing*
10 *Robin Banks* / *robbing banks*
11 I *ran* / *rang* home yesterday.
12 They're *singing* / *sinking*.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D55 音素对比49：/m/和/n/、/m/和/ŋ/

更多有关音素/m/和/n/、/m/和/ŋ/的内容，参见第15单元。
听方框中的单词。

some – sun	smack – snack
game – gain	some – sung

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词或短语。

8 *term* / *turn*
9 *mice* / *nice*
10 The *son warned* / *sun warmed* me.
11 It's *mine* / *nine* already!
12 You have to *swim* / *swing* to the left.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D56 音素对比50：/l/和/r/

更多有关音素/l/和/r/的内容，参见第13单元。
听方框中的单词。

light – write	lock – rock
alive – arrive	flight – fright

听录音。说话人每次将从方框中读两个单词。
如果你听到的两个单词相同，写S（same）。
如果你听到的两个单词不同，写D（different）。

1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7 ....

听录音，圈出你听到的单词。

8 They *played* / *prayed* for the team.
9 It wasn't *long* / *wrong*.
10 They *glow* / *grow* in the dark.
11 There were *flies* / *fries* all around my burger.
12 I'll *collect* / *correct* it tomorrow.

visited	
understood	
recorded	

D5 日常用语中的句子重音

如果像说单个单词一样，用固定的发音方式说某些日常用语，你的口语将更加流利。下列日常用语按照重音模式分成了若干组。

听录音并跟读。

D57 **oOo**

Good morning.
Good evening.
Excuse me!
How are you?
You're welcome.
I'd love to.

D58 **OoO**

What's your name?
What's the time?
Thanks a lot.
Close the door.
Yes, of course.
Come and see!
Don't forget.

D59 **oOoO**

A piece of cake.
The shop was closed.
It's time to go.
I spoke to John.
A cup of tea.

D60 **OoOo**

See you later!
Just a moment.
Pleased to meet you.
Where's the station?

D61 **OOo**

No problem!
Don't worry.
Keep quiet!
Please help us.
Who told you?

D62 **OOoo**

How much is it?
How far is it?
What time is it?
What day was it?

D63 **OooO**

What do you do?
Where are you from?
Where do you live?
Where were you born?
When does it leave?
How do you do?
What do you want?

D64 **ooOo**

Can you help me?
Do you like it?
Are you coming?
Was it raining?
There's a problem.

D65 **ooOoO**

Would you like a drink?
Do you want to come?
Is it time to go?
Is it far from home?

D6 术语表

accent（口音）口音是某一地区人们说话时特有的发音方式。例如，伦敦人和悉尼人都讲英语，但口音不同。

auxiliary verb（助动词）助动词是语法功能词，本身没有词义。例如，在句子Do you like music?中，do是助动词。

C 在本书中，C表示辅音音素。

careful speech / fast speech（正式口语/快速口语）人们在谨慎地说话时，句子的发音不同。例如，在公共演说或朗诵时，可以使用正式口语；但在日常会话中，一般会用快速口语。

consonant sound（辅音音素）辅音音素发音时气流在口腔中受阻碍。

contraction（缩约词）缩约词是助动词的书面缩写形式。例如，are在they're中缩写成re。

emphasising（强调）口语中的强调相当于在书写时使用下画线。我们用强调突出某个单词的重要性。可以通过增大音量、延长音长和/或升高音调实现强调。

minimal pair（最小对立体）如果两个单词发音相似，只有一个音素不同，那么它们就是一个最小对立体。例如，在最小对立体ship /ʃɪp/和sheep /ʃiːp/中，只有第二个音素不同。

native speaker（母语使用者）如果你是某种语言的母语使用者，那么这门语言是你的第一语言，你在儿时即已习得。

phonemic symbol（音标）音标是代表音素的字母。例如，shoe中的第一个音素由音标/ʃ/代表。

rhyme（押韵）如果两个单词词尾的元音音素或元音和辅音音素组合相同，那么这两个单词押韵。例如，go和show押韵；hat和cat押韵。

sentence stress（句子重音）句子重音是一个句子中重读音节和弱读音节的模式。例如，句子How do you do?在一般情况下的重音模式为：OooO（第一、四音节重读；第二、三音节弱读）。

sound（音素）音素是构成单词发音的最小语音片段。例如，单词this含有三个音素：/ð/、/ɪ/和/s/。

stress pattern（重音模式）在一个单词或句子中，重读音节和弱读音节的模式称为该单词或句子的重音模式。在本书中，重音模式由大圆圈和小圆圈表示。例如，单词pronunciation的重音模式为：oooOo。

syllable（音节）音节是含有一个元音音素的单词或单词的一部分。音节还可能含有一个或多个辅音音素。例如，ago含有两个音节，第一个音节仅由一个元音音素构成，第二个音节由一个辅音音素+一个元音音素构成。

tone（语调）语调指说话时语音的抑扬顿挫。不同的语调可以改变句子的意思。

unstressed（非重读）非重读音节指发音时不重读的音节。

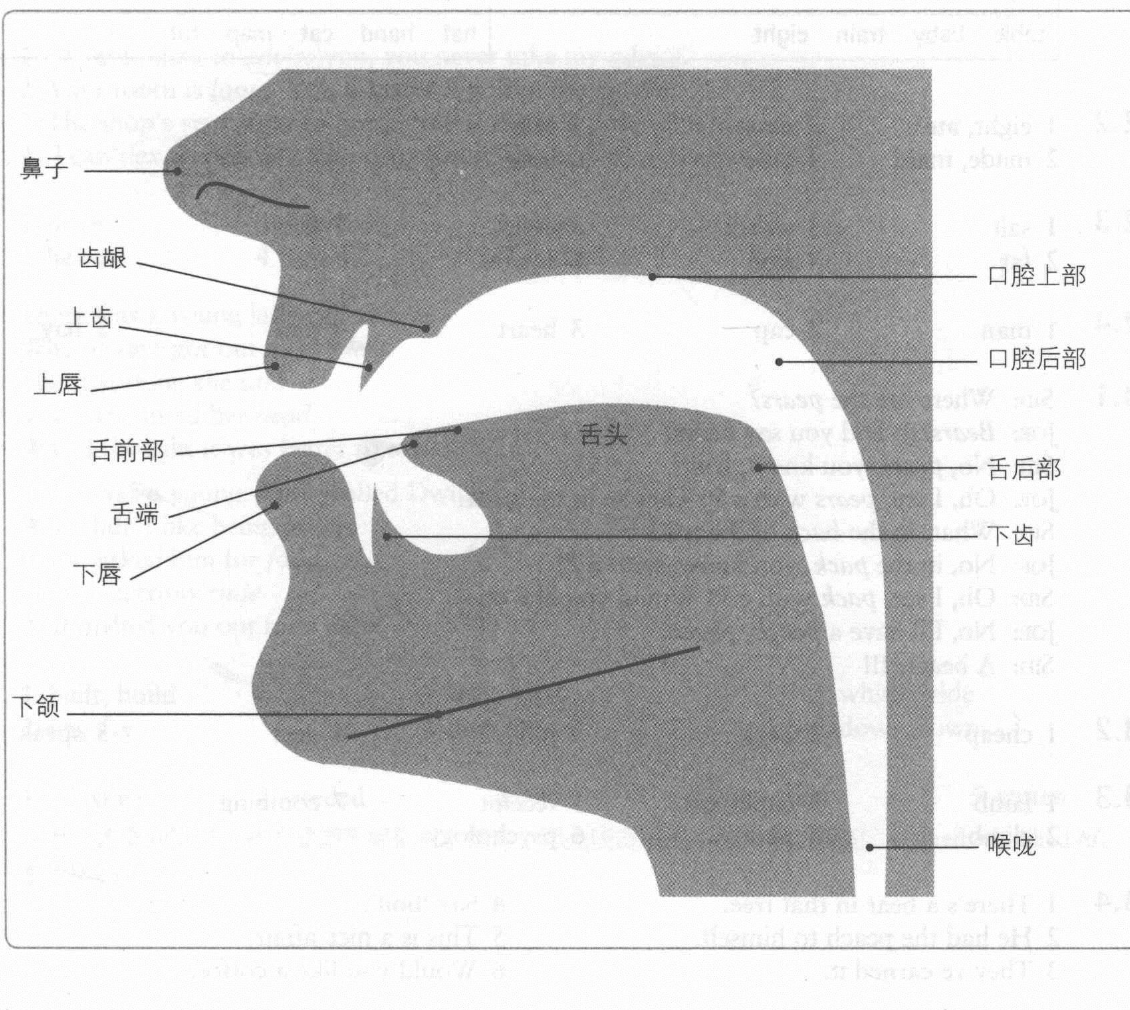
V 在本书中，V表示元音音素。

voice（发浊音）许多成对的辅音彼此相似，但其中一个发浊音，而另一个发清音。例如，/d/和/t/相似，但/d/发浊音，/t/发清音。发一个辅音时，如果声带振动，那么该辅音就发浊音。

vowel sound（元音音素）元音音素发音时气流在口腔中不受阻碍。

weak vowels（弱读元音）非重读音节通常含有一个弱读元音。最常见的弱读元音为/ə/。例如，/ə/是about中的第一个元音音素。元音/ɪ/有时也弱读，例如，/ɪ/在orange的第二个音节中要弱读。

word stress（单词重音）单词重音是一个单词中重读音节和弱读音节的模式。例如，单词decided含有三个音节，发音时第二个音节重读，因此decided的单词重音模式为：oOo。



Key 参考答案

1.1 Last *week*, I *sent* my *son* Jamie to the shops to *buy some* food. He got a *piece* of *meat* and *two pears*. On the *way* home, the bag broke. The food fell onto the *road* and got dirty. In the end, Jamie *threw* the food in the bin.

1.2
1 dog CVC
2 rabbit CVCVC
3 frog CCVC
4 gorilla CVCVCV
5 snake CCVC
6 bee CV

1.3
1 Phil the fox A
2 Mary the canary B
3 Ida the spider B
4 Claire the bear B
5 Polly the parrot A
6 Deborah the zebra B
7 Myrtle the turtle B
8 Kitty the cat A

1.4 更多相关内容，参看“D3 各种语言使用者的发音指南”一节。

2.1

/eɪ/	/æ/
table baby train eight	hat hand cat map rat

2.2
1 eight, ate
2 made, maid
3 main
4 tape
5 rain
6 hate

2.3
1 salt
2 far
3 watch
4 said
5 care
6 square
7 heat

2.4
1 man
2 cap
3 heart
4 pen
5 hay

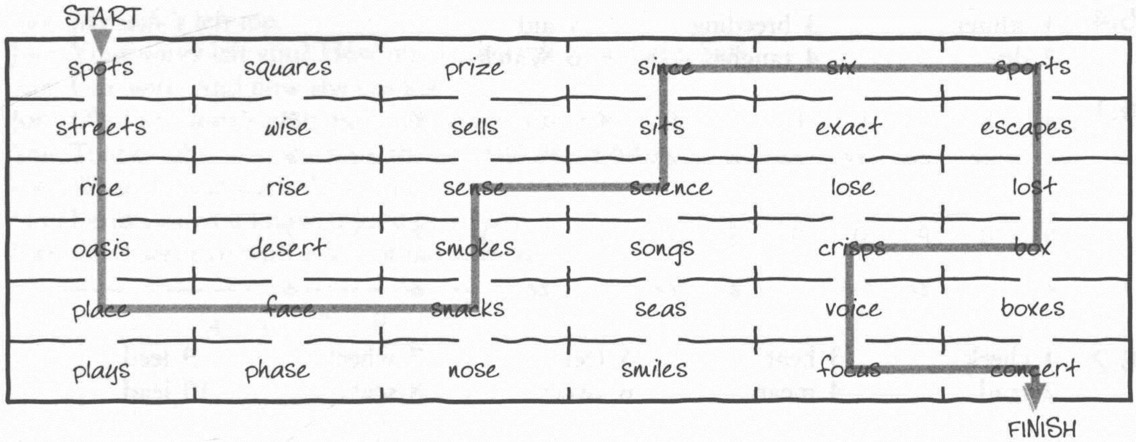
3.1
SID: Where are the *pears*?
JOE: *Bears*?!!! Did you say *bears*?
SID: No, *pears*, you know, fruit!
JOE: Oh, I see, *pears* with a P! They're in the *pack*.
SID: What, in the *back* of the truck?
JOE: No, in the *pack*, you know, with a *P*!
SID: Oh, I see, *pack* with a P! Would you like one?
JOE: No, I'll have a *peach*, please.
SID: A beach?!!!

3.2
1 cheap
2 back
3 pill
4 pets
5 speak

3.3
1 lamb
2 climb
3 cupboard
4 photo
5 receipt
6 psychology
7 combing

3.4
1 There's a bear in that tree.
2 He had the peach to himself.
3 They've earned it.
4 Say 'boil'.
5 This is a nice affair.
6 Would you like a coffee?

4.1



4.2 SID: Alice's *niece* is nice.
JOE: *Are* nice, Sid. Plural. Her *knees are* nice.
SID: I'm not talking about her *knees*, I'm talking about her *niece*!
JOE: Oh, I see, *niece* with a C.
SID: That's right. She has nice *eyes*.
JOE: How can *ice* be nice? It's too cold.
SID: Not *ice*, you fool! *Eyes*: E-Y-E-S!

4.3
1 I'm not going to *advise* you, you never take my *advice*.
2 Your tooth is *loose*. You'll *lose* it if you're not careful.
3 The shop's very *close* to home, and it doesn't *close* till late.
4 I can't *excuse* people who drop litter. There's no *excuse* for it.

4.4
1 prize
2 he's at
3 suit
4 saved
5 think
6 clothed

5.1
There was a young lady called Kate,
Who always got out of bed *late*.
The first thing she *said*
When she lifted her *head*
Was 'I thought it was better to *wait*.'

There was a young waiter called Dwight,
Who didn't like being *polite*.
If you asked him for *food*,
He was terribly *rude*
And invited you out for a *fight*.

5.2
1 built, build
2 try, dry
3 sent, send
4 hurt, heard
5 white, wide
6 down, town

5.3
1 whistle 2 needed 3 listen 4 ended 5 soften

注意：如果动词过去式的动词词尾是两个辅音，那么该词尾的-ed发/t/音。例如，walked /t/、liked /t/。参见第25单元。

5.4
1 whiter 2 dry 3 breeding 4 taught 5 aid 6 Watch

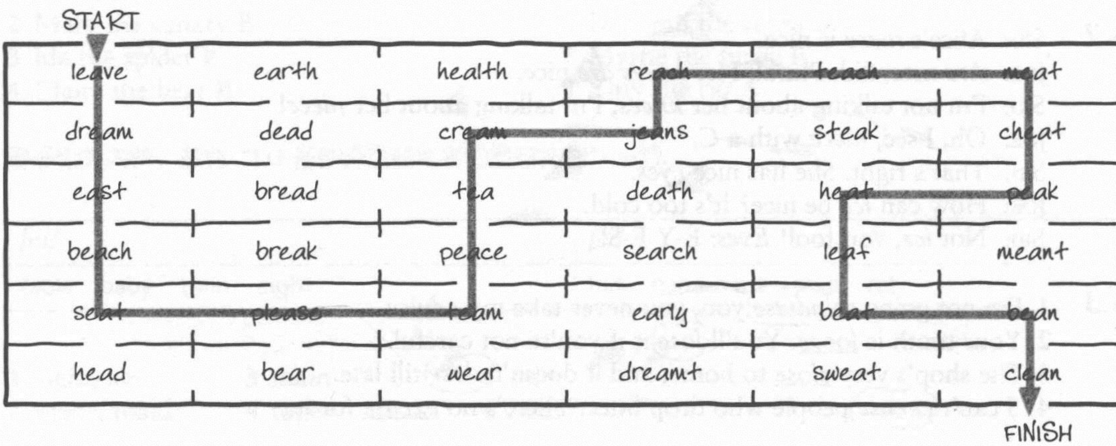
6.1

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M
	ee	ee	ee	ee	e	ee					e	e

N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z
e		ee			e	ee		ee		e		e

6.2
1 cheek 2 read 3 beat 4 mean 5 feel 6 sweet 7 wheel 8 seat 9 feed 10 lead

6.3



6.4
1 men 2 pain 3 beer 4 leave 5 bird 6 left

7.1
pasta faster
Rita metre
daughter water

7.2
1 from Canada to China
2 The parrot was asleep.
3 The cinema was open.
4 the photographer's assistant
5 a question and an answer
6 a woman and her husband
7 a pasta salad

7.3

弱读音节中的元音=/ə/	弱读音节中的元音=/ɪ/
woman collect asleep salad letter sofa quarter	orange return market begin visit teaches needed peaches women

7.4
1 women 2 address 3 manager's 4 teaches 5 waiter's 6 dancer's 7 officer's 8 away 9 drive 10 races

8.1
1 3 2 4 3 2 4 4 5 4

8.2 Sid: My *wife's* left me.
Joe: Your *wives* left you? How many *wives* did you have, Sid?
Sid: One wife. And now she has left me.
Joe: Oh, I see, *wife's* with an F, not *wives* with a V!
Sid: That's right! Yes, she took the *van* and drove off.
Joe: What did she want the *fan* for?
Sid: I said *van*, you know, a kind of vehicle.
Joe: Oh, I see: *van* with a V, not *fan* with an F!

8.3

D	C	L	A	U	G	H	I
R	O	W	S	A	V	E	F
I	U	I	L	F	I	V	E
V	G	F	I	H	A	V	E
E	H	E	V	G	O	L	F
O	F	F	E	S	A	F	E

8.4 1 thief's 2 view 3 copy 4 vote 5 verse 6 free

9.1
1 up cup
2 aim game, came
3 ache cake
4 round ground, crowned
5 old gold, cold
6 lime climb
7 air care
8 all call
9 rate great, crate
10 ill kill

9.2 1 bigger 2 six 3 ache 4 rocks 5 queue

9.3 Sid: Hey, there's the monster!
Joe: That's just a *log*.
Sid: Yes, it's *Loch* Ness.
Joe: No, not *Loch*. I mean *log*, you know, from a tree!
Sid: I've never seen a tree with a *lock*.
Joe: No, not a *lock* that you open with a key; a *log* with a G!

9.4 1 coast 2 glasses 3 bag 4 coat

10.1
1 worth
2 hear, year
3 your, wore
4 win
5 hate, weight, wait
6 wise
7 hall, wall
8 weighed
9 hill, will
10 heart
11 while
12 heat, wheat
13 wake
14 high, why
15 hold

10.2 1 under 2 whole 3 who 4 untie 5 honest 6 write

10.3
1 Your uniform used to be yellow. /j/
j j j j
2 Haley's horse hurried ahead. /h/
h h h h
3 This is a quiz with twenty quick questions. /w/
w w w w w
4 We went to work at quarter to twelve. /w/
w w w w w
5 New York University student's union. /j/
j j j j j
6 The hen hid behind the hen house. /h/
h h h h h
7 Which language would you like to work in? /w/
w w w w

10.4
1 heart
2 earring
3 vest
4 aware
5 juice
6 sheet

11.1

含有元音/aɪ/的单词	含有元音/ɪ/的单词
wife wine wide light life line lime mice mine mile mite night nice nine fight fine file time sight side site quite (and also ... lice might mime Nile tight tile tide)	will wish win mill fit fill fish tin sit sin quit (and also ... wit lit nit fin till sill quill)

11.2

A: Why did Jim hit Bill?	/aɪ/ 1 /ɪ/ 4
B: Well, Jim's a guy who likes a fight.	/aɪ/ 3 /ɪ/ 1
A: But Bill's twice his size.	/aɪ/ 2 /ɪ/ 2
B: Yeah, that's why Jim got a black eye and a thick lip.	/aɪ/ 2 /ɪ/ 3
A: And Bill's got a big smile.	/aɪ/ 1 /ɪ/ 2
B: That's right.	/aɪ/ 1 /ɪ/ 0

11.3
1 might time
2 lick kill
3 lip pill
4 kiss sick
5 pitch chip
6 tick kit
7 dice side
8 lights style

11.4
1 live
2 feel
3 letter
4 lift

12.1

含有 /dʒ/	含有 /ʃ/	含有 /tʃ/
Belgian German Japanese	Welsh Russian Polish Turkish	Dutch Chinese French Chilean

12.2
SID: It's fish and *chips* for lunch, Joe!
JOE: *Ships*!? I can't eat *ships*, they're too big!
SID: I said *chips*, you know, fried potatoes!
JOE: Oh, I see, *chips* with a CH, not *ships* with an SH.
SID: That's right. You're a genius, Joe!
JOE: Was the fish expensive, Sid?
SID: No, it was *cheap*.
JOE: *Jeep*!? You bought a *Jeep*?
SID: No, *cheap*, the opposite of expensive.
JOE: Oh, I see, *cheap* with a CH, not *Jeep* with a J!

12.3
1 which chair
2 match cheers
3 watch chat
4 stage joked
5 catch chickens
6 change jackets

12.4
1 watch
2 ridges
3 shave
4 use
5 What's
6 trees

13.1
1 late, rate
2 rose, rows
3 rare, lair
4 learn
5 lend
6 lie, rye
7 leg
8 reach

13.2
I worked *late* that day and I didn't *arrive* home until 10 o'clock. I was very wet because of the *rain*. Then, to my *surprise*, my key didn't fit in the *lock*. So I looked closely at my keys and saw that they were the *wrong* ones. I had left my house keys at work. So I got back on my motorbike and *rode* back to the office to *collect* them. I got home really tired, so I went to bed, *read* for half an hour, switched off the *light* and went to sleep.

13.3
1 court
2 folk
3 hair
4 should
5 artist

13.4
1 supplies
2 correct
3 flight
4 cheese
5 drawer

14.1

含有元音 /ɑː/ 的单词	含有元音 /eə/ 的单词
bar far dart star start car card cart calm half hard chart (and also... bard balm fart calf hart char)	bare rare dare fair stair square care hair chair (and also... fare stare hare)

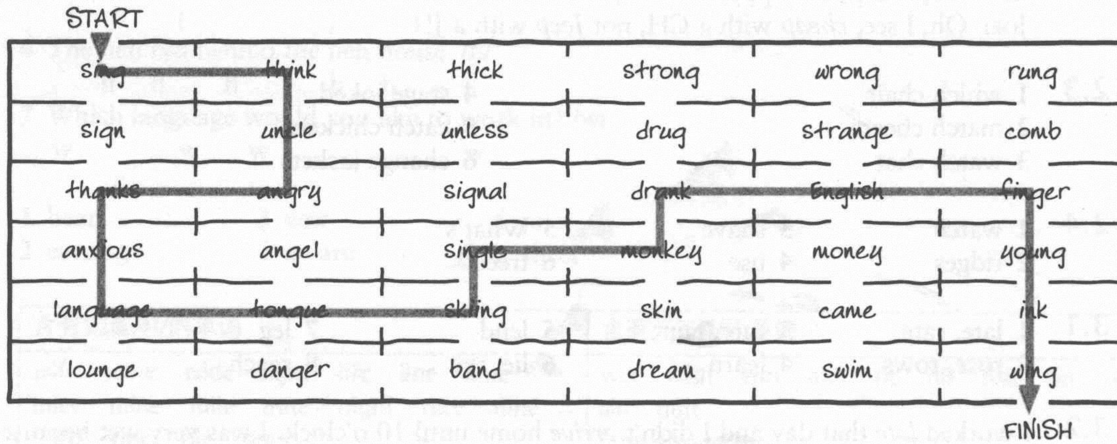
14.2
SID: This is a great life, with no worries or *cares*!
JOE: It would be nice if we had *cars* though, Sid.
SID: I didn't say *cars*, I said *cares*!
JOE: Oh, I see. Not *cars*, as in traffic, but *cares* with an ES at the end!
SID: That's right. I've always loved sleeping under the *stars*.
JOE: But why? There's hardly any space under the *stairs*!
SID: No, not *stairs*, *stars*! You know, little lights in the sky.
JOE: Oh, *stars*! I thought you said *stairs*, that people walk up!

14.3 1 Am 2 Eng 3 Am 4 Am 5 Am 6 Eng 7 Eng

14.4 1 heart 2 no way 3 far 4 part 5 beer 6 come

15.1 /m/ = 19 /n/ = 11 /ŋ/ = 5

15.2



15.3
SID: Hey, Joe, your coat is very worn.
JOE: No, it isn't *warm*. I always feel cold in this coat.
SID: No, not *warm*! I said *worn*, with an N!
JOE: Oh, *worn* with an N!
SID: Yes, the cloth is *thin*.
JOE: What do you mean "the cloth is *thing*"?
SID: No, *thin* with an N at the end, not *thing* with a G at the end!

15.4 1 Robin 2 ran 3 swim 4 son warned 5 sinking

16.1

c	s	h	o	p	r	w
o	s	o	n	g	o	h
l	r	s	w	s	c	a
d	o	h	a	n	k	t
b	a	o	n	o	r	w
o	d	w	t	w	o	a
t	j	o	k	e	l	s
h	c	o	a	t	l	h

含有 /əʊ/ 的单词	含有 /ɒ/ 的单词
cold both road show snow roll joke coat	shop song want rock what wash

16.2

1 come
2 most
3 love
4 cow
5 cloth
6 word
7 lost

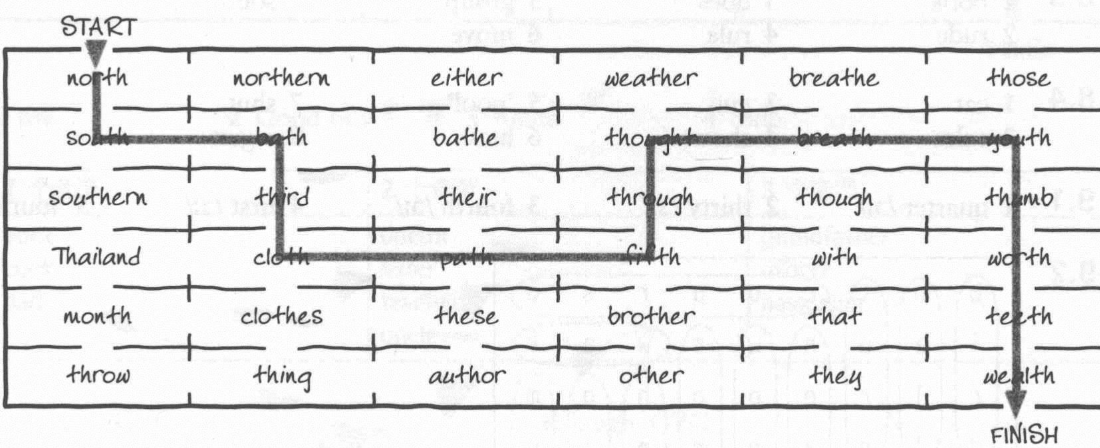
16.3

1 A–B
2 B–A
3 A–B
4 B–A
5 A–B

16.4

1 coast
2 shut
3 boat
4 woke
5 found

17.1



17.2 Arthur had a *brother*
And he didn't want *another*.
And of the brothers, *neither*
Wanted sisters *either*.
The last thing on this *earth*
They wanted was a *birth*.
So Arthur's mother *Heather*
Got them both *together*,
And told them all good *brothers*
Should learn to share their *mothers*.

17.3

1 bath
2 through
3 thin
4 thick
5 thought
6 death

17.4

1 use
2 taught
3 Free
4 clothed
5 breeding
6 These are

18.1

/ʌ/	/uː/
studied London summer months pub lunches much	school two June food true too

18.2

1 month, June
2 son, brother
3 won, Cup
4 juice, good
5 full, moon
6 wood/would, would/wood

18.3

1 book
2 rude
3 does
4 rule
5 group
6 move
7 south

18.4

1 cat
2 calm
3 gun
4 shows
5 'pool'
6 luck
7 shut
8 a gun

19.1

1 quarter /ɔː/
2 thirty /ɜː/
3 fourth /ɔː/
4 first /ɜː/
5 fourteen /ɔː/

19.2

b	b	t	c	o	u	r	s	e
i	a	u	h	w	s	w	a	r
r	l	r	e	o	o	h	g	m
d	l	n	a	r	r	e	i	o
s	a	w	r	d	t	r	r	r
l	a	w	d	a	l	l	l	e

含有 /ɜː/ 的单词	含有 /ɔː/ 的单词
bird turn heard word her girl	ball sort more course war saw law all

19.3

1 A 2 B 3 B 4 A 5 A 6 B 7 A 8 B 9 B

19.4

1 far 2 worst 3 walk 4 shut 5 pot 6 beard 7 her 8 walked

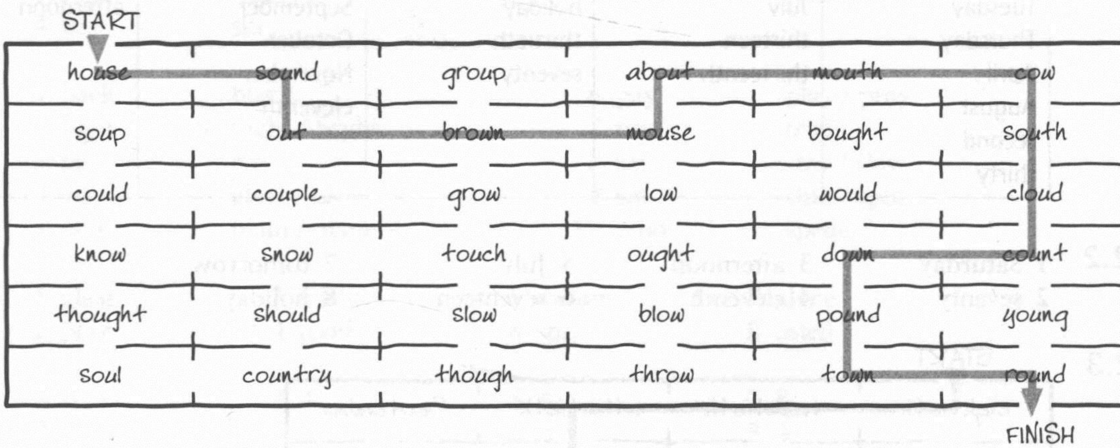
20.1

1 boys /ɔɪ/, bows /aʊ/
2 noise /ɔɪ/
3 found /aʊ/
4 point /ɔɪ/
5 how /aʊ/
6 boil /ɔɪ/
7 hour /aʊ/
8 flower /aʊ/
9 enjoy /ɔɪ/

20.2

/ɔɪ/ (4个单词)	/aʊ/ (6个单词)
enjoy noisy points choice	down town loud shout out around

20.3



20.4

1 toy 2 Good boy 3 found 4 tone

21.1

1 个音节	2 个音节	3 个音节
aunt cook dad	doctor sister teacher uncle	grandfather officer passenger

21.2

1 bought CVC
2 eyes VC
3 key CV
4 day CV
5 through CCV
6 laugh CVC
7 two CV
8 youth CVC
9 weigh CV
10 rhyme CVC

21.3

1 /deɪ/ = day /eɪd/ = aid
2 /nəʊ/ = no /əʊn/ = own
3 /peɪ/ = pay /eɪp/ = ape
4 /tiː/ = tea /iːt/ = eat
5 /meɪ/ = may /eɪm/ = aim
6 /seɪ/ = say /eɪs/ = ace

21.4 正确的音节数为：

interesting Ooo *3 syllables*
restaurant Oo *2 syllables*
Wednesday Oo *2 syllables*
different Oo *2 syllables*
vegetables Ooo *3 syllables*
chocolate Oo *2 syllables*
general Oo *2 syllables*
lovely Oo *2 syllables*

注意，在有些单词中你几乎可以听到省略的音节。

21.5

1 Walt·er walked to·wards the wait·er. = *8 syllables*
2 Bett·y bought a bett·er bit of butt·er. = *10 syllables*
3 The fat cat sat on the vet's wet hat. = *9 syllables*

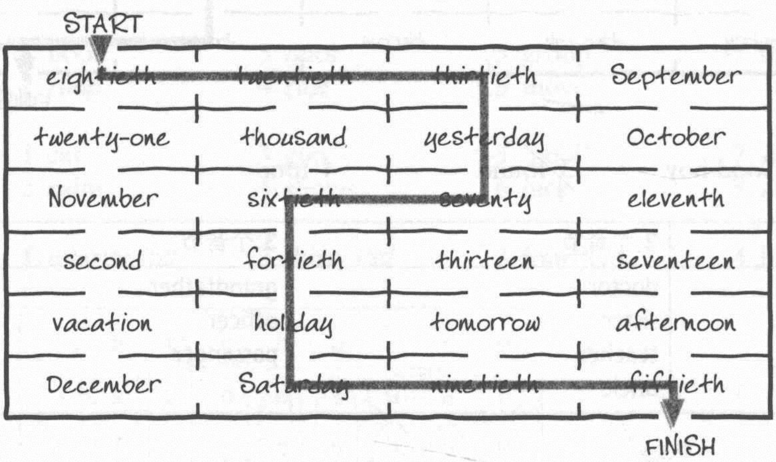
22.1

Oo	**oO**	**Ooo**	**oOo**	**ooO**
Monday Tuesday Thursday April August second thirty	today July thirteen thirteenth	Saturday holiday thirtieth seventy	tomorrow September October November eleventh	seventeen afternoon

22.2

1 Saturday
2 seventy
3 afternoon
4 eleventh
5 July
6 seventeen
7 tomorrow
8 holiday

22.3



22.4

1 17
2 14th
3 50
4 1916
5 30
6 80

23.1

1 oOo *tomato*
2 ooO *afternoon*
3 oOo *December*

Close the door. He told me. I like it.
Does he drive? Were you cold? What happened?
It's open. They arrived. They listened.

23.2

OooO	oOoO	OoO	OoOo
What do you want? Give me a call. What did she say?	The bus was late. The water's cold. It's cold and wet.	Come and look. Where's the car? What's the time?	Close the window. Nice to see you. Phone and tell me.

23.3 Can't Pete drive?
Doesn't Oscar listen?
Can't you make Jennifer talk to you?

23.4 1 B 2 B 3 A 4 B 5 A 6 A

24.1
1 lie fly
2 lock clock
3 rain train
4 key ski
5 lime climb
6 late plate
7 route fruit

24.2
1 back black
2 fight flight / fright
3 fat flat
4 go glow / grow
5 pain plain / plane
6 pay play / pray
7 two true
8 say stay / slay
9 sin skin / spin
10 send spend

24.3
1 glass
2 play
3 fright
4 tooth
5 stream
6 stay
7 plane
8 smell

24.4
1 B
2 A
3 A
4 B
5 A
6 B
7 B
8 A

25.1
1 field feel / feed
2 change chain
3 six sick
4 build bill / bid
5 shelf shell / chef
6 wealth well
7 guest guess / get
8 wild while / wide

25.2
A: OK, first question. What's the eighth month in the year?
B: It's August.
A: Correct! Second question. What's the highest mountain on Earth?
B: Mount Everest.
A: Correct again! Mount Everest! Next question: Which city is furthest east in Europe: Athens, Brussels or Budapest?
B: Is it Budapest, or perhaps Brussels?
A: No, it isn't. It's Athens. OK, last question. What's the biggest land animal in the world?
B: The elephant.
A: Very good! Three out of four correct, that's seventy-five percent!

25.3
1 I *think old* cars are better.
2 The *bank ought* to be open by now.
3 I *think all* the time.
4 These big cars *hold eight* people.
5 Did he *film other* kinds of movies too?
6 Three people have *six eyes*.
7 If you took aspirins, your head *wouldn't ache*.

25.4

1 cook	3 didn't	5 guess	7 pasta
2 helper	4 learnt	6 burnt	8 mix

26.1

1 b	3 g	5 d	7 f
2 c	4 a	6 e	

26.2

1 个音节 O	**sings goes gets comes sees pulls**
2 个音节 Oo	**watches dances kisses washes closes pushes**

26.3
1 *Hands* up!
2 There are many different *kinds* of whale.
3 My favourite *subject's* chemistry.
4 The *wind's* very strong today.

26.4

1 bird	3 arms	5 car	7 bag	9 class
2 guests	4 song	6 books	8 shop	10 boxes

27.1

1 h	3 g	5 i	7 j	9 b
2 e	4 c	6 a	8 f	10 d

27.2

1 个音节 O	**walked washed helped phoned danced asked**
-ed = 额外音节 Oo	**hated needed waited wasted tasted ended**

27.3

O O O	OoOoOo (-*ed* = 额外音节)
Ken cooked lunch. Fred phoned friends. Marge mixed drinks. Will watched films.	Karen counted money. Stella started singing. Alice added sugar. Sheila shouted loudly.

27.4

1 walked	3 laugh	5 hated	7 needed
2 want	4 danced	6 help	8 paint

28.1
1 How did you *react* when you saw the *actor* coming in?
2 The *writer* decided to *rewrite* the whole book.
3 The *painter* tried to *repaint* this part of the picture.
4 We asked the *printer* to *reprint* the whole document.
5 The *viewer* will be able to *review* this programme tomorrow.
6 They had to *replay* the match after a *player* was hurt.

28.2
1 answer
2 mistake
3 copy
4 guitar
5 complete
6 promise
7 shampoo
8 reason

28.3
1 progressed = oO progress = Oo
2 import = oO export = Oo
3 protest = Oo rebelled = oO
4 desert = Oo contrast = Oo
5 produce = oO objects = Oo

29.1

Oo	Ooo	Oooo
bookshops	*anything*	*shopping centre*
shoe shops	post office	travel agent's
snack bars	hairdresser's	supermarket
something	everything	
playground	hamburger	
handbag	sports centre	
	swimming pool	
	credit card	

29.2 应圈出以下内容：
1 second hand
2 old fashioned
3 hand made
4 short-sighted
5 half price
6 first class

29.3
1 a Yes, I have.
2 b No, I haven't.
3 a Yes, I have.
4 a Yes, I have.

30.1
1 believer, believable, unbelievable, unbelieving
2 enjoyable, unenjoyable, enjoyment
3 careful, carefully, careless, carelessness, carer, caring, uncaring

30.2

Oo	nation, clinic, public
oOo	relation, romantic, discussion
ooOo	population, scientific, pessimistic
oooOo	communication, pronunciation, investigation
ooooOo	identification
oooooOo	telecommunication

30.3

1 introduction ooOo
2 basic Oo
3 economic ooOo
4 description oOo
5 romantic oOo
6 competition ooOo
7 optimistic ooOo
8 celebration ooOo
9 diplomatic ooOo
10 operation ooOo
11 explanation ooOo
12 decision oOo

31.1

1 personality ooOoo
2 university ooOoo
3 publicity oOoo
4 majority oOoo
5 nationality ooOoo
6 reality oOoo
7 humanity oOoo
8 electricity ooOoo

31.2

Oo	Ooo	oOoo	ooOoo	ooOo
physics history nation	chemistry geography	economy geology photography	sociology nationality	*economics* mathematics

31.3 My favourite subjects at school were sciences, especially *chemistry* and *biology*. I've always been good with numbers, so I was good at *mathematics*. I didn't really like the social science subjects like *sociology* and *history*, and that's strange because when I went to university I did *geography*.

31.4

1 civilisation
2 biology
3 personality
4 legalisation
5 author

32.1

1 Sorry!
2 Go straight on!
3 Run!
4 Don't move!
5 Don't worry!

32.2

1 Smile!
2 Look out!
3 Go away!
4 Don't look down!
5 Sorry!

32.3

1
Don't sleep! *Stay* awake!
Get dressed! Don't *be* late!

2
Stand still! Stay there!
Don't move! *Take* care!

3
Say please! Don't *be* rude!
Sit *down*! Eat your food!

33.1

1 OoO
2 OooO
3 OO
4 OoooO
5 OoO

33.2

1 it
2 a
3 are
4 can
5 of
6 or
7 some
8 my

33.3

1 Eat *some* cheese. *1*
2 That *was the* man. *2*
3 What *was his* name? *2*
4 What for? *0*
5 Go *to the* shops. 2
6 Go home. *0*
7 Turn *to the* right. 2

33.4

1

Drink milk.

Drink *some* milk. / Drink *the* milk.

Drink *it with* milk.

Drink *some of the* milk. / Drink *it with the* milk. / Drink *it with some* milk.

2

Turn right.

Turn *it* right.

Turn *to the* right.

Turn *it to the* right.

34.1 参考答案：

1 He read the book. / I read my book.
2 We sang a song. / You sang that song.
3 They drank some milk. / It drank the milk.
4 We ate our lunch. / She ate some lunch.

34.2

1 Can you give *it* to *them* please?
2 Did *you* meet *their* daughter, Catherine?
3 I don't think *he* likes *her*.
4 What did *she* say to *them*?
5 Where did *she* buy *her* guitar?
6 What's *his* mother's name?
7 Where are *your* parents from?
8 We bought presents for *our* children.

34.3

1 He's buying presents for them.
2 They're opening their presents.
3 They'll thank him for the presents.
4 He'll thank her for the money.

34.4

1 We've done it
2 I'll ask him
3 I'll see you
4 He's gone to
5 I'll tell her

35.1

There are a lot of books in the picture. Some of them are on the desks and some are on the shelves. There are some trees outside the windows. The windows are open. There are some pens on one of the desks.

35.2

1 a
2 b
3 a
4 b
5 b
6 b
7 a

35.3

1 are
2 was
3 was
4 were
5 are
6 are
7 was
8 is
9 are
10 were

35.4

1 are
2 were
3 is
4 are
5 was
6 was
7 was
8 are
9 was
10 are

36.1

1 Where *do they* live?
2 What *did she* say?
3 Where *will they* work?
4 What *did you* see?
5 Where *have they* gone?
6 Who *did we* meet?
7 Where *will he* sit?
8 When *will it* end?
9 Where *have you* been?
10 Who *has she* asked?

36.2
1 Where do you live? OooO
2 Where do you work? OooO
3 Are you married? ooOo
4 What does he teach? OooO
5 Where does he teach? OooO
6 Where did you meet him? OooOo
7 When did you get married? OoooOo

36.3
1 Who have / Who've you told?
2 What did he say?
3 When do you start?
4 Where has / Where's he gone?
5 How do you do?

37.1

oOoO	oOoOo	oOooO	oOooOo
a bowl of soup	a jar of honey	a bottle of wine	a packet of biscuits
a pot of tea	a bag of apples	a carton of milk	a kilo of carrots

37.2
1 and
2 an
3 for
4 of
5 and
6 to
7 a
8 some
9 for
10 of

37.3
1 *it's* time *for* lunch
2 *some* egg *and* chips
3 *the* bag *of* nuts
4 *to* drink *and* eat
5 *to* cook *some* rice
6 *as* fast *as* that
7 *a* meal *for* two
8 *the* box *of* food
9 *some* fish *or* meat

37.4
1 We had a nice cup *of* tea.
2 I don't want *to* go out tonight.
3 I need a *drink of* water.
4 We *cooked a* chicken.
5 He can't *cook a* meal.
6 Have *an ice-cream*!
7 Come in *and* sit down.

38.1
1 felt *able*
2 *no* new
3 *cooks* take
4 see *new*
5 *faced* old
6 *a* notion
7 *stop* turning
8 escape *terror*
9 men *cheer*
10 learnt '*yes*'

38.2
1 ~~Known uses~~ good news, as they say. *No news is*
2 Have you ~~phone jaw~~ parents this week? *phoned your*
3 I've never ~~her July~~ before. *heard you lie*
4 I think I ~~fell train~~; let's go inside. *felt rain*
5 These ~~ship steak~~ cars across the river. *ships take*
6 They ~~join does~~ for dinner. *joined us*
7 We ~~stop choosing~~ the typewriter when we got the computer. *stopped using*

38.3
There was ‿ an ‿ old man called Greg,
Who tried to break ‿ open an ‿ egg.
He kicked ‿ it ‿ around,
But fell ‿ on the ground,
And found that he'd broken ‿ a leg.

39.1

1 TOM /tiː^{j}əʊ^{w}em/
2 BEN /biː^{j}iː^{j}en/
3 ERIN /iː^{j}ɑː^{r}aɪ^{j}en/
4 TANIA /tiː^{j}eɪ^{j}enaɪ^{j}eɪ/
5 ROSIE /ɑː^{r}əʊ$_{w}$esaɪ^{j}iː/

39.2

1 blue‿^{w} and grey
2 me‿^{j} and you
3 why‿^{j} or where
4 her‿^{r} or you
5 away‿^{j} or here

39.3

1 Are you into golf? *winter*
2 He has hair over the ears. *years*
3 It's starting to ache. *wake*
4 I'm not sure I'd agree with you. *ride*
5 She has a shower each morning. *reach*
6 It's quarter to eight already. *wait*
7 Do I owe you anything? *why*
8 Her eyes are a strange colour. *rise*
9 You should know better at your age! *rage*

40.1

1 a sum
 b sung
2 a beach
 b beak
3 a coke
 b coach
4 a cheek
 b cheap

40.2

1 (arc) art
2 (tribe) tried
3 (ache) eight
4 (wing) win
5 (lime) line
6 (bag) bad

40.3

1 I got this cup by *winning the game.*
2 I'll have to warm my *hands.*
3 Her heart broke when *he left her.*
4 It's the last term before *the holidays.*

41.1

1 ~~noose~~ news
2 ~~art~~ heart
3 ~~den~~ then
4 ~~tank~~ thank
5 ~~robin~~ robbing
6 ~~look~~ luck
7 ~~old~~ hold

41.2

1
A: Can I help you?
B: Yes, I'd like to see … I'm sorry, *how* do you pronounce this name?
A: O'Shaughnessy. Doctor O'Shaughnessy.
B: Yes, I'd *like* to see Doctor O'Shaughnessy, please.

2
A: My name's Mark.
B: *Sorry*, Mike, you say?
A: No, Mark. M-A-R-K.
B: Oh, I see. You don't *pronounce* the R?
A: No, not in my accent.

3
A: My surname's Vaugn.
B: Sorry, could you *repeat* that, please?
A: Vaugn.
B: Vaugn? How do you *spell* that?
A: V-A-U-G-N.
B: Oh yes, I've seen that name before!

41.3
3 Sorry, could you repeat that, please?
2 Sorry, I don't understand.
1 How do you pronounce that?
4 Can you speak more slowly, please?

42.2
1 There was nothing inside / It was empty.
2 We walked carefully downstairs / It was dark.
3 I watched him / Silently he opened the drawer.
4 The rain didn't stop the next day / It just carried on.
5 The weather was hot / At the weekend it was 40 degrees.
6 I saw her clearly / She was hungry.
7 It was cold / Last night the roads were icy.

42.3

Name:	Martin Britton
Address:	Flat 6
	98 Carlowe Road
	Middleton
Postcode:	DG16 H39
Telephone:	691 2281
email:	mbrit@jetcom.uk

43.1
1 a It was a small car / with a red stripe along the side.
  b ~~It was a small car with a red / stripe along the side.~~
2 a Do you want chicken and chips / or fish and salad?
  b ~~Do you want chicken / and chips or fish and salad?~~
3 a ~~Derek can wear the most / expensive suit but he never looks smart.~~
  b Derek can wear the most expensive suit / but he never looks smart.

43.2
1 Take your boots and ski suit / and a dress and some nice shoes for the evenings.
2 Take a hat and sunglasses and T-shirts / and an umbrella in case it rains.
3 Take a smart suit and a shirt and tie / and some casual clothes for the weekend.
4 Take your camera and some good walking shoes / and a towel and bathing costume for the beach.

43.3
A man wanted to buy his wife a new dress / because it was her birthday / so he went to a department store / and looked around / and he was looking for about an hour / but he couldn't decide / and finally this shop assistant came / and asked if he needed help / he said he was looking for a dress / and the shop assistant asked / is it for you sir?

44.1
1 B is looking in a business appointments book.
2 B is doing a mental calculation.
3 B is checking in a personal diary.
4 B is looking in a wallet.

44.2
1 I don't really have much time to ehm ::: to listen to music •
2 Yeah, I love Brazilian music, people like Gal Costa •••
3 She plays quite a lot of instruments, piano, guitar •••
4 Dad's really into classical music, you know, specially Mozart •
5 I started the piano when I was, let's see, ehm ::: fifteen •

44.3 I didn't go to the concert because I lost my ticket. Well no, I didn't actually lose it, it was in my jeans pocket, you see, and I put it in the washing machine. So anyway, I went to the door of the theatre and they said it was no good.

45.1
1 Her computer fell on the floor and she lost all her data.
2 He asked for a glass of water with lemon and ice.
3 She's got a place at university.

45.2 1 Well 2 anyway 3 Well 4 anyway

46.1 It's really cold in Montana sometimes. Your beard and moustache get full of ice and you feel the air freeze, in your nose and mouth.

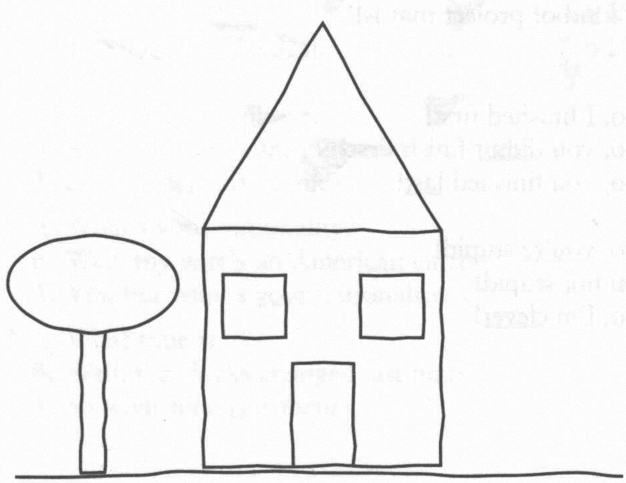
46.2

Debbie	you know
Kimberly	kind of
Greg	like

46.3 We don't like have coffee breaks, I mean we just like get a coffee or tea and sort of like take it back to our desks, you know, but it's kind of dangerous 'cause, I mean, people sometimes like knock the drink over the computer, you know.

46.4
1 I don't think these are the men, *you know*.
2 I've taught you everything *you know*.
3 Do you know the place *I mean*? It's just over there.
4 She's not the one. *I mean*, she's too tall.
5 They're *like* wild animals.
6 This is, *like*, Arctic weather.

47.1



47.2

1 Take a piece of paper and a pen.
2 Draw a line across the page.
3 On top of that line, draw a square.
4 Draw a triangle on top of the square.
5 Draw some windows and a door.
6 Draw a tree to the left of the house.

47.3

1 Check that everything looks *right* and then send it.
2 Click here so you get a new page. <u>OK,</u> and now write the title at the top.
3 Make sure you save that *OK* and now close the program.
4 You will see the icon on the *right* of your screen.
5 Open the program, <u>*right*</u> and now start a new document.
6 I think it's ready *now* you can switch it on

48.1

1 **a** What she said was good. 1
b What she said was 'Good!' 2

2 **a** He said, 'Linda was married.' 2
b He said Linda was married. 1

3 **a** That's the thing she said. 2
b 'That's the thing,' she said. 1

4 **a** He wrote a letter to the president. 1
b He wrote 'A letter to the president'. 2

5 **a** I don't know what I thought. 2
b 'I don't know what,' I thought. 1

6 **a** She says, 'What she thinks is right.' 1
b She says what she thinks is right. 2

7 **a** 'Who?' wrote Julius Caesar. 2
b Who wrote *Julius Caesar*? 1

8 **a** Who said 'Martin'? 1
b 'Who?' said Martin. 2

48.2

So I say to Claire 'Where's David, Claire?' and she says 'Oh, he's staying at home to do his homework,' and of course I thought, 'Oh no he's not!' Because I saw him, you see, going into the café with Lorraine and I said, 'Hi David!' and he went completely red, and Lorraine said, 'We're doing a school project together,' and I thought, 'Oh yes, I know what kind of project that is!'

49.1

1

	B: No, <u>I</u> finished first!
A: I finished first.	B: No, you <u>didn't</u> finish first!
	B: No, you finished <u>last</u>!

2

	B: No, <u>you're</u> stupid!
A: You're stupid!	B: I'm <u>not</u> stupid!
	B: No, I'm <u>clever</u>!

49.2
A: I won't pass.
B: You will pass.
A: You'll pass.
B: I don't know.
A: You won't fail.
B: I might fail.
A: I will fail.
B: The exam's not hard.
A: It's very hard.
B: But not too hard.
A: Too hard for me.
B: But you're very clever!
A: You're the clever one.
B: Yes, I suppose you're right.

50.1
1 It's cold … very cold.
2 It's a bag … a plastic bag.
3 My name's Bond … James Bond.
4 It's in Asia … central Asia.
5 He's a composer … a French composer.

50.2
A: It's very quiet.
B: Too quiet.
A: I think something's wrong.
B: Very wrong.
A: I don't like it.
B: I don't like it at all.
A: Let's get out of here.
B: Let's get out fast!

50.3
1 a Near Milan, yes.
2 a I'm a graphic designer.
3 a Yes, a very nice flat.
4 a Well, I'm learning French.
5 a Yes, I lived there for a year.
6 a Yes, two brothers.
7 a I like jazz and classical.

1 **b** Near Milan, yes.
2 **b** I'm a graphic designer.
3 **b** Yes, a very nice flat.
4 **b** Well, I'm learning French.
5 **b** Yes, I lived there for a year.
6 **b** Yes, two brothers.
7 **b** I like jazz and classical.

51.1
1 A: A black coffee please.
B: Sorry, do you want milk with your coffee?
A: No, a black coffee, please.

2 A: What's your nationality?
B: Well, my wife's an American citizen.
A: Yes, but what's your nationality, sir?

3 A: What time is it?
B: Well, the clocks changed last night …
A: So what time is it then?

51.2 1 a–1, b–2　2 a–1, b–2　3 a–2, b–1　4 a–1, b 2

52.1
1 A: I'd like a salad please.
B: A mixed salad or a Greek salad?
A: What's the difference?
B: Well, a mixed salad has tuna and a Greek salad has cheese.

2 A: I'd like to stay two nights please.
B: Do you want full board or half board?
A: What's the difference?
B: Full board includes all meals and half board includes just breakfast and dinner.

3 A: We'd like a room for two please.
B: Would you like standard or deluxe?
A: What's the difference?
B: Standard has a mountain view and deluxe has a sea view.

52.2 1 a–2, b–1　2 a–2, b–1

52.3 1 b–a　2 a–b　3 b–a

53.1 1 b　2 b　3 b　4 a

53.2
1 A: No, the bathroom!
2 A: No, he's retired!
3 A: No, a bookshelf.
4 A: No, I said impossible!
5 A: No, downstairs!

54.A 如果某人指责你有某个缺点，而他自己也有这个缺点，你可以回答“Look who's talking!”

如果某人告诉你一项计划，而这个计划很难实现，你可以回答“You'll be lucky!”

54.1 1 ↘　2 ↗　3 ↘　4 ↗

这个练习中句子的含义是：

You must be joking. —如果某人提出一个建议，而你认为这个建议不好，你可以这样说。

Chance would be a fine thing. —如果某人告诉了你一件如果有机会你也会做的事，你可以这样说。

Go for it! —当某人马上要去做一项工作时，你可以用这样的话鼓励他。

Give me a break. —如果你在艰难的条件下完成了一件事，某人却抱怨你做得不好，你可以这样说。

54.2
1 a – Who? ↘
b – Who? ↗
2 a – What? ↘
b – What! ↗
3 a – Yes? ↗
b – Yes. ↘
4 a – When? ↘
b – When? ↗

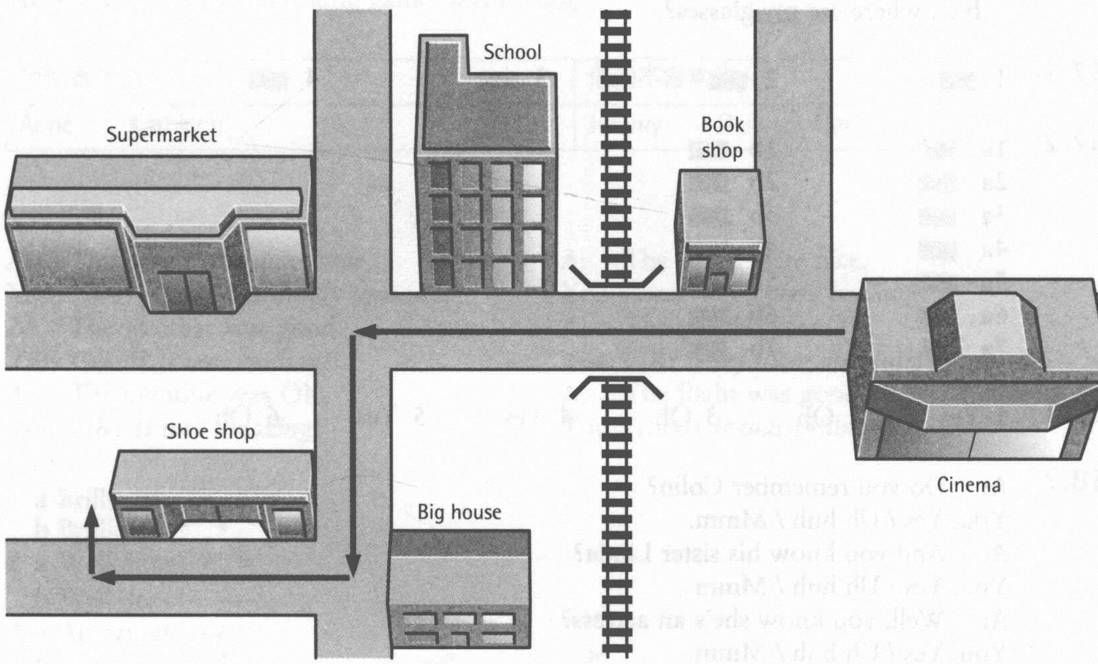
54.3 1 b 2 a 3 b 4 a

55.1

1
A: When?
B: Tomorrow.
A: When? ✓
B: Tomorrow.
A: Tomorrow? ✓
B: Yes, tomorrow.

2
A: Which way?
B: Left.
A: What? ✓
B: Left.
A: In front of the shop? ✓
B: Yes.

55.2



55.3

1 Right at the lights (?)
2 Next to the supermarket (?)
3 It's this one (.)
4 It's opposite the school (?)
5 It's a long way (.)
6 Under the bridge (.)
7 Take the next left (?)

56.1

1 Have you been to America?
2 What do you study?
3 What time is it?
4 Are you over eighteen?
5 Can you drive?
6 Where's he going?
7 Do you like it?

56.2

1 <u>Where</u> in Cuba?
2 And what's your <u>name</u>?
3 Where <u>do</u> you live?
4 What do you <u>study</u>?
5 When <u>will</u> you finish?

56.3

1 a Do you have any <u>children</u>?
  b Do <u>you</u> have any children?
2 a What's your <u>first</u> language?
  b What's <u>your</u> first language?
3 a What do you do on <u>Sundays</u>?
  b What do you <u>do</u> on Sundays?
4 a … <u>why</u> did he do it?
  b … why did <u>he</u> do it?
5 a … where <u>are</u> my glasses?
  b … where are <u>my</u> glasses?

57.1

1 ↘ 2 ↘ 3 ↗ 4 ↘

57.2

1a ↗	1b ↘
2a ↘	2b ↗
3a ↗	3b ↘
4a ↗	4b ↘
5a ↘	5b ↗
6a ↗	6b ↘
7a ↘	7b ↗

58.1

1 Yes 2 Oh 3 Oh 4 Yes 5 Yes 6 Oh

58.2

A: Do you remember Colin?
You: Yes / Uh huh / Mmm.
A: And you know his sister Linda?
You: Yes / Uh huh / Mmm.
A: Well, you know she's an actress?
You: Yes / Uh huh / Mmm.
A: And you know she's worked in a few movies?
You: Yes / Uh huh / Mmm.
A: And you know she was making another movie in Australia?
You: Yes / Uh huh / Mmm.
A: Well, a spider bit her and she's very sick!
You: *Oh, that's terrible!*
A: Yeah, it's terrible, isn't it!

58.3

1 Oh, really! 2 Oh, really. 3 Oh, really! 4 Oh, really.

59.1

1 It's nice .
2 We're quite good .
3 Yes, it is, but…
4 I don't know .
5 Yes .
6 He does, but…
7 She likes you .
8 They're friendly, but…
9 Not bad .

59.2

1 disagreeing 2 disagreeing 3 agreeing

59.3

1 How's your headache? It isn't getting worse, is it? ↗
2 Those flowers are lovely, aren't they? ↘
3 You haven't seen my glasses anywhere, have you? ↗
4 Torsen's a great player, isn't he? ↘
5 I'm not sure. He was from Brazil, wasn't he? ↗
6 I can't quite remember. You need 40 points to win, don't you? ↗
7 Tennis is so boring, isn't it? ↘
8 She isn't a very good swimmer, is she? ↘
9 I'm not sure. It starts at nine, doesn't it? ↗
10 It wasn't a very interesting game, was it? ↘

60.1

他们喜欢的人	他们不喜欢的人
Anne Kathleen	Jeremy Gail Tim

60.2

参考答案：

A: The beach was quite nice.
You: *Nice? It was absolutely fantastic!*
A: The weather was good.
You: *Good? It was brilliant!*
A: The nightlife was OK.
You: *OK? It was amazing!*

A: The shops were nice.
You: *Nice? They were brilliant!*
A: The people were OK.
You: *OK? They were absolutely fantastic!*
A: The flight was good.
You: *Good? It was brilliant!*

60.3

1 a Brilliant! →
b Brilliant! ⌒
2 a Well done! ⌒
b Well done! →
3 a Amazing! →
b Amazing! ⌒
4 a Delicious! ⌒
b Delicious! →
5 a Excellent! ⌒
b Excellent! →

Section D Reference

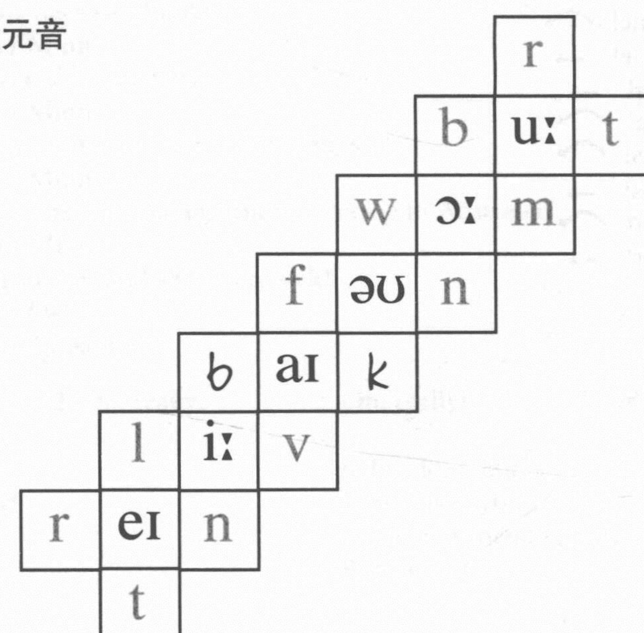
D1 音标介绍

D1.1
1 *For writing:* pencil paper pen notebook
2 *In the office:* desk fax computer telephone
3 *Body parts:* neck head hand leg
4 *Farm animals:* hen pig sheep cow
5 *Colours:* green blue red black
6 *Verbs:* get take give go
7 *Numbers:* seven ten three five

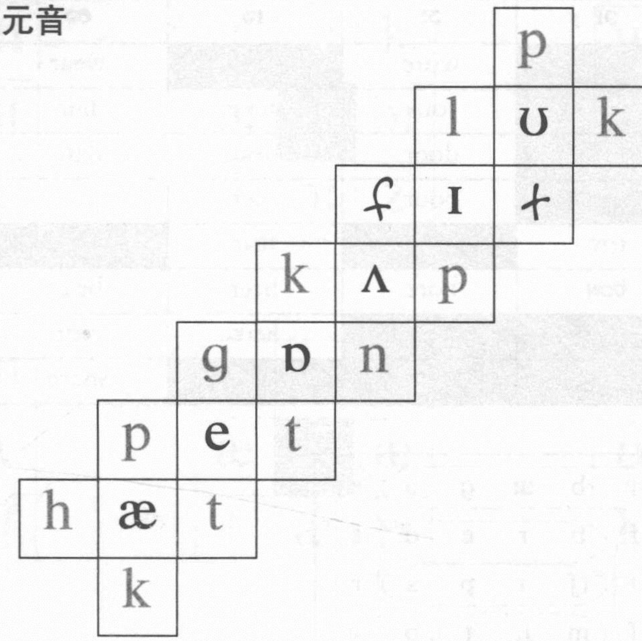
D1.2

tʃ	eə	ɪ	ŋ	g	l	ɪ	ʃ
m	k	w	e	s	tʃ	ə	n
ɪ	k	n	j	uː	z	b	s
k	w	k	əʊ	s	f	r	ɪ
s	ɪ	w	ʃ	k	j	iː	k
t	k	aɪ	ə	uː	uː	ð	s
e	dʒ	t	n	l	tʃ	z	θ
dʒ	uː	s	ʃ	uː	ə	ð	əʊ

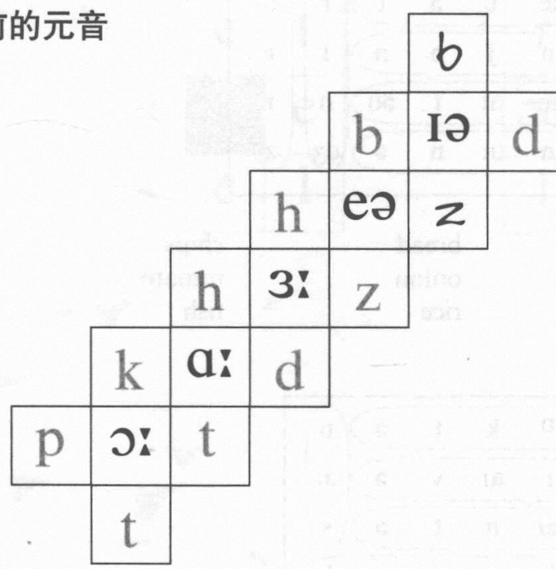
D1.3 填字游戏1：长元音



填字游戏2：短元音



填字游戏3：字母R前的元音



D1.4
1 jumping
2 washing
3 using
4 bathing
5 singing
6 thinking
7 playing

D1.5

	ɔɪ	ɔː	ɪə	eə	aɪ	iː
w			wore		wear	why	we
f			four	fear	fair		
d			door	deer	dare	die	
p			pour	pier	pair	pie	pea
t	toy		tear		tie	tea
b	boy	bore	beer	bear	buy	be
h			here	hair	high	he
ʃ				share	shy	she

D1.6

h	æ	m	b	ɜː	g	ə	s
p	r	f	b	r	e	d	t
æ	aɪ	ɪ	tʃ	ɪ	p	s	r
s	s	ʃ	m	iː	t	ɒ	ɔː
t	k	æ	r	ə	t	r	b
ə	ʌ	n	j	ə	n	ɪ	r
t	ə	m	ɑː	t	əʊ	n	ɪ
b	ə	n	ɑː	n	ə	dʒ	z

hamburger	bread	chips	meat
carrot	onion	tomato	banana
pasta	rice	fish	orange
strawberries			

D1.7

k	d	ɒ	k	t	ə	n
ʊ	d	r	aɪ	v	ə	ɜː
k	p	eɪ	n	t	ə	s
m	ə	k	æ	n	ɪ	k
f	e	n	dʒ	ə	n	ɪə
ɑː	v	r	aɪ	t	ə	g
m	e	s	ɪ	ŋ	ə	ɑː
ə	t	w	eɪ	t	ə	d

doctor	driver	painter	mechanic
engineer	writer	singer	waiter
cook	nurse	farmer	vet
guard			

D1.8

1

r	aɪ	m
aɪ		aɪ
t	aɪ	t

2

t	ɔː	k
ɔː		ɔː
l	ɔː	z

3

w	ɒ	t
ɒ		ɒ
ʃ	ɒ	p

4

k	ʌ	m
ʌ		ʌ
t	ʌ	tʃ

5

b	æ	k
æ		æ
t	æ	p

6

b	ʊ	ʃ
ʊ		ʊ
k	ʊ	d

7

p	ei	n
ei		ei
dʒ	ei	l

8

j	e	t
e		e
s	e	l

9

r	əʊ	t
əʊ		əʊ
l	əʊ	n

D2 语音测试

Section A 字母与音素

A1
1 want
2 care
3 soup
4 most
5 blood
6 rude
7 bread

A2
1 lamb
2 receipt
3 listen
4 hour
5 half
6 calm
7 here

A3
1 came
2 cake
3 late
4 rose/rows
5 wait/weight
6 size/sighs
7 hi/high
8 bear/bare
9 burn

A4
1 pen
2 cut
3 feel
4 west
5 coat
6 fair
7 women
8 office's
9 vet
10 price
11 suit
12 code
13 wine
14 back
15 hair
16 wash
17 singing
18 collect

Section B 音节、单词与句子

B1
1 glass
2 truth
3 smell
4 need
5 wanted
6 thirteen
7 is
8 were
9 and
10 does
11 That's a mile
12 support
13 pasta
14 guests

B2
1 washes
2 wanted
3 afternoon
4 asked
5 fortieth
6 builds
7 supermarket
8 over

B3
1 tomorrow
2 fifteen
3 Close the door.
4 Don't worry!
5 today
6 famous
7 first class
8 economy
9 No, it isn't.

B4
1 S
2 S
3 D
4 S
5 D
6 S
7 D
8 D
9 S
10 S

Section C 对话

C1
1 a
2 b
3 a
4 a
5 b
6 b
7 a

C2
1 b
2 b
3 a
4 a
5 a
6 b
7 a
8 a

C3
1 is
2 isn't
3 is
4 does
5 isn't
6 isn't
7 isn't
8 is
9 is
10 is

D4 音素对比

Sound pair 1

1 S 2 S 3 D 4 S 5 S 6 S 7 S
8 bad 9 dead 10 sat 11 merry 12 men

Sound pair 2

1 S 2 S 3 D 4 S 5 D 6 S 7 D
8 fun 9 cap 10 rang 11 cut 12 He's sung

Sound pair 3

1 S 2 D 3 S 4 D 5 D 6 S 7 D
8 cat 9 match 10 harder 11 parks 12 hat

Sound pair 4

1 D 2 S 3 S 4 S 5 D 6 D 7 D
8 gate 9 pepper 10 west 11 fail 12 pain

Sound pair 5

1 S 2 D 3 D 4 S 5 D 6 S 7 D
8 their 9 stairs 10 hey 11 a pear 12 nowhere

Sound pair 6

1 S 2 D 3 S 4 S 5 D 6 S 7 S
8 far 9 bare 10 cars 11 fair 12 stars

Sound pair 7

1 D 2 S 3 D 4 S 5 S 6 D 7 S
8 form 9 park 10 stores 11 part 12 four

Sound pair 8

1 S 2 D 3 S 4 D 5 D 6 S 7 S
8 where 9 dare 10 cheers 11 hear 12 air

Sound pair 9

1 S 2 D 3 S 4 S 5 D 6 D 7 S
8 heart 9 much 10 dark 11 cart 12 come

Sound pair 10

1 S 2 D 3 D 4 S 5 S 6 S 7 S
8 cheap 9 fit 10 live 11 feel 12 to sit

Sound pair 11

1 D 2 S 3 S 4 D 5 S 6 D 7 S
8 we're 9 knee 10 pier 11 feed 12 here

Sound pair 12

1 S	2 D	3 S	4 S	5 S	6 D	7 S
8 turn	9 learned	10 Jenny	11 bird	12 west		

Sound pair 13

1 D	2 S	3 S	4 D	5 S	6 D	7 S
8 mess	9 bill	10 will	11 letter	12 left		

Sound pair 14

1 S	2 S	3 S	4 D	5 D	6 D	7 D
8 note	9 rob	10 goat	11 won't	12 cost		

Sound pair 15

1 D	2 S	3 D	4 S	5 S	6 D	7 S
8 not	9 luck	10 shut	11 collar	12 they're gone		

Sound pair 16

1 S	2 S	3 S	4 D	5 D	6 D	7 D
8 soup	9 rule	10 boot	11 pole	12 grow		

Sound pair 17

1 D	2 S	3 D	4 S	5 S	6 S	7 D
8 saw	9 low	10 call	11 bowl	12 walk		

Sound pair 18

1 D	2 S	3 D	4 S	5 S	6 D	7 S
8 know	9 blouse	10 allowed	11 a shower	12 phoned		

Sound pair 19

1 S	2 S	3 D	4 D	5 S	6 S	7 D
8 Luke	9 fool	10 pool	11 shoe dye	12 butcher saw		

Sound pair 20

1 S	2 D	3 D	4 S	5 books	6 luck

Sound pair 21

1 D	2 S	3 S	4 S	5 D	6 D	7 D
8 but	9 hurt	10 earned a	11 suffer	12 shut		

Sound pair 22

1 S	2 D	3 S	4 S	5 D	6 S	7 D
8 bet	9 steady	10 won	11 again	12 butter		

Sound pair 23

1 S 2 S 3 D 4 D 5 D 6 S 7 S
8 short 9 odder 10 spot 11 water ski 12 port

Sound pair 24

1 S 2 D 3 D 4 D 5 D 6 S 7 S
8 beard 9 we're 10 fur 11 her 12 bird

Sound pair 25

1 D 2 D 3 S 4 S 5 S 6 S 7 D
8 where 9 stir 10 bared 11 hair 12 fur

Sound pair 26

1 S 2 S 3 S 4 D 5 D 6 S 7 D
8 bored 9 sir 10 short 11 first 12 walked

Sound pair 27

1 D 2 S 3 S 4 D 5 D 6 S 7 D
8 far 9 heart 10 further 11 hard 12 firm

Sound pair 28

1 S 2 S 3 D 4 D 5 D 6 S 7 D
8 bill 9 push 10 packs 11 robe 12 bear

Sound pair 29

1 S 2 S 3 S 4 D 5 D 6 D 7 S
8 vet 9 They've ached 10 some of each 11 Say 'boil' 12 I've rushed it

Sound pair 30

1 S 2 D 3 D 4 S 5 S 6 S 7 S
8 fool 9 pine 10 past 11 a nicer pear 12 face

Sound pair 31

1 S 2 D 3 S 4 S 5 D 6 S 7 D
8 eyes 9 sip 10 raise 11 niece 12 peace

Sound pair 32

1 S 2 D 3 D 4 D 5 S 6 S 7 S
8 sign 9 mash 10 save 11 shoot 12 seat

Sound pairs 33

1 D 2 S 3 D 4 S 5 S 6 D 7 D
8 thing 9 breeze 10 thought 11 mouse 12 closed

Sound pair 34

1 S	2 S	3 D	4 D	5 D	6 S	7 D

8 said | 9 town | 10 coat | 11 wide | 12 writing

Sound pairs 35

1 S	2 D	3 D	4 S	5 D	6 D	7 D

8 tree | 9 they | 10 thanks | 11 taught | 12 breathe

Sound pairs 36

1 S	2 S	3 D	4 D	5 D	6 S	7 D

8 torch | 9 aid | 10 beat | 11 coach | 12 hedge

Sound pair 37

1 D	2 S	3 D	4 S	5 D	6 D	7 S

8 that's over | 9 lived | 10 few | 11 wife's | 12 of air

Sound pair 38

1 D	2 D	3 S	4 D	5 S	6 S	7 D

8 made aware | 9 verse | 10 wine | 11 vest | 12 half a weight

Sound pairs 39

1 D	2 D	3 D	4 S	5 D	6 S	7 S

8 thirst | 9 free | 10 thought | 11 What some of us | 12 either

Sound pair 40

1 S	2 D	3 S	4 D	5 D	6 D	7 D

8 gap's | 9 back | 10 ghost | 11 card | 12 gold

Sound pair 41

1 S	2 S	3 D	4 D	5 S	6 D	7 S

8 eight | 9 heart | 10 hair | 11 earring | 12 heating

Sound pair 42

1 D	2 D	3 S	4 D	5 S	6 S	7 D

8 jet | 9 until July | 10 yoke | 11 yours | 12 juice

Sound pairs 43

1 S	2 D	3 S	4 D	5 D	6 S	7 S

8 holder's | 9 fold | 10 sheet | 11 hair | 12 fired

Sound pair 44

1 D	2 S	3 S	4 D	5 S	6 D	7 S

8 shoes | 9 chair | 10 cash | 11 chips | 12 watch

Sound pair 45

1 D	2 D	3 S	4 S	5 S	6 S	7 D
8 Joe's	9 cheap	10 riches	11 H	12 tune		

Sound pairs 46

1 D	2 S	3 S	4 D	5 S	6 D	7 D
8 arch	9 aids	10 each	11 Watch	12 rage		

Sound pairs 47

1 S	2 S	3 D	4 S	5 D	6 D	7 S
8 chips	9 drunk	10 train	11 trees	12 jaw		

Sound pair 48

1 D	2 S	3 D	4 S	5 S	6 S	7 D
8 hanged	9 win	10 robbing banks	11 ran	12 sinking		

Sound pairs 49

1 S	2 S	3 D	4 D	5 D	6 D	7 S
8 turn	9 mice	10 son warned	11 mine	12 swing		

Sound pair 50

1 D	2 S	3 S	4 D	5 S	6 S	7 D
8 prayed	9 wrong	10 glow	11 fries	12 collect		

Acknowledgements

I would like to thank the following reviewers in different parts of the world who helped with feedback and piloting during the development of this project:
Zaina Aparecida Abdalla Nunes, São Paulo, Brazil
Tim Bromley, Bath, UK
Elise Brun, Orsay, France
Katie Head, Cambridge, UK
Martin Hewings, Birmingham, UK
Kathy Keohane, Stockport, UK
Magdalena Kijak, Krakow, Poland
Jennifer Jenkins, London, UK
Elizabeth de Lange, Beckum, Germany
David Marson, Colchester, UK
Matthew Norbury, Edinburgh, UK
Andrea Paul, Melbourne, Australia
David Perry, Valencia, Spain
Tony Robinson, Cambridge, UK
Sylvie Rolfe, Sydney, Australia
Diane Slaouti, Manchester, UK
Rastislav Sustarsic, Lubljana, Slovenia
Robin Walker, Oviedo, Spain
Max Walsh, Colchester, UK

I would like to thank Noirin Burke for her faith. Many thanks too to Alyson Maskell and Frances Amrani for their editorial care and initiative.

I also owe special thanks to the excellent IATEFL publication "Speak Out"*, many of whose contributors may recognise their influence in one part or another of this book.

*The newsletter of the pronunciation special interest group.

Mark Hancock 2003

The publisher has used its best endeavours to ensure that the URLs for external websites referred to in this book are correct and active at the time of going to press. However, the publisher has no responsibility for the websites and can make no guarantee that a site will remain live or that the content is or will remain appropriate.

Illustrations by Martin Aston, Kathy Baxendale, Jo Blake, Nick Duffy, Tony Forbes, Phil Healey and David Shenton.

Cover design by Dunne and Scully

Designed and typeset by Kamae Design, Oxford.

“剑桥国际英语语音”完全掌握系列丛书

《剑桥国际英语语音在用（初级）》 《剑桥国际英语语音在用（中级）》 《剑桥国际英语语音在用（高级）》	CD—ROM版
《剑桥国际英语语音入门 · Tree or Three? 》 《剑桥国际英语语音教程 · 英音版 · Ship or Sheep? 》 《剑桥国际英语语音教程 · 美音版 · Pronunciation Pairs》	

《剑桥国际英语语音在用》（English Pronunciation in Use）是享誉世界、全球最为畅销的英语语音系列教材，专门为非英语国家的英语学习者编写，共含初级、中级和高级三册。三册书体现了三个阶段的系统的英语语音学习，但每一册也可自成体系，学习者可以根据自己的水平和需要选择。本系列可用于课堂教学，也适用于自学。

《剑桥国际英语语音在用（中级）》适合中级英语学习者使用。本书涉及英语语音的各个方面，包括音素的发音、单词的重音、口语的连贯、语调等。

本书具有以下特色：

- 内容编排注重科学性和趣味性的结合。本书通过口型图、发音对比、发音实例等手段科学地讲解各个语音点。书中配有几百幅插图和漫画，并运用各种符号形象地展示发音要领，提高学习的趣味性。
- 突出语境学习，学以致用。新颖的语料均取自当今学习、生活、工作中的真实场景，可模仿性和实用性强。
- 练习题丰富多样，注重技巧训练。每一单元双页设计：左页讲解，右页提供各种练习。学习者通过各类语音技巧的练习，随时检测学习成果并感受进步。不同的题型有助于调整学习节奏，提高学习效率。
- 以英式发音为主，兼顾其他口音。本书在以BBC英语作为标准发音的同时，还让学习者接触到其他口音的英语。
- 以口语为主，兼顾听力。本书强调：语音对于口语和听力都非常重要。除了大量的发音练习，书中还提供听力训练，帮助学习者在学习说标准的BBC英语的同时提高听力技能。
- 附赠的CD—ROM含有大量课内外练习和语音游戏。互动学习，其乐无穷！

in Use



图书策划：李　亮
责任编辑：胡学卉
封面设计：冯志才

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS
www.cambridge.org

欢迎登录北京语言大学出版社网站
http://www.blcup.com

ISBN 978-7-5619-3322-0

定价：35.00元